



## Notice of meeting of

### Local Development Framework Working Group

- To:** Councillors Reid (Chair), D'Agorne, Horton, Hudson, Merrett, Moore, Simpson-Laing, Waller, R Watson and Watt
- Date:** Tuesday, 5 June 2007
- Time:** 4.30 pm
- Venue:** The Guildhall

### AGENDA

#### 1. **Declarations of Interest**

At this point, members are asked to declare any personal or prejudicial interests they may have in the business on this agenda.

#### 2. **Minutes** (Pages 1 - 4)

To approve and sign the minutes of the meeting of the Local Development Framework Working Group held on 6 March 2007.

#### 3. **Public Participation**

At this point in the meeting, members of the public who have registered their wish to speak, regarding an item on the agenda or an issue within the remit of the Working Group, may do so. The deadline for registering is 5.00 pm on Monday 4 June 2007.

#### 4. **York Northwest Area Action Plan** (Pages 5 - 256)

This report sets out the progress on the Issues and Options stage of the York Northwest Area Action Plan (AAP), outlines the consultation responses received on the Scoping Report for the Sustainability Appraisal for the AAP and suggested alterations

arising from the comments made, and seeks Member's views on the amended document.

**5. Any other business which the Chair considers urgent under the Local Government Act 1972.**

Democracy Officer:

Name: Simon Copley

Contact details:

- Telephone – (01904) 551078
- E-mail – [simon.copley@york.gov.uk](mailto:simon.copley@york.gov.uk)

For more information about any of the following please contact the Democracy Officer responsible for servicing this meeting:

- Registering to speak
- Business of the meeting
- Any special arrangements
- Copies of reports

Contact details are set out above.

City of York Council

Minutes

---

MEETING	LOCAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK WORKING GROUP
DATE	6 MARCH 2007
PRESENT	COUNCILLORS REID (CHAIR), D'AGORNE, HORTON, HYMAN, MACDONALD, MERRETT, SIMPSON-LAING, WALLER AND MORLEY (SUBSTITUTE)
APOLOGIES	COUNCILLORS R WATSON

---

**33. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

Members were invited to declare at this point in the meeting any personal or prejudicial interests they might have in the business on the agenda.

No interests were declared.

**34. MINUTES**

RESOLVED: That the minutes of the Local Development Framework Working Group meeting held on 1 February 2007 be approved and signed by the Chair as a correct record.

**35. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

It was reported that there had been no registrations to speak at the meeting under the Council's Public Participation Scheme.

**36. CITY OF YORK HOUSING LAND AVAILABILITY ASSESSMENT - CONSULTATION ON PROPOSED METHODOLOGY**

Members received a report which sought their views on the proposed methodology for the City of York Housing Land Availability Assessment (HLAA) prior to undertaking the study.

The draft Planning Policy Statement 3 (PPS3) set out the following key stages to the HLAA methodology:

- Establishing the process with partners;
- Identifying all the settlements where housing could be provided;
- Considering all potential sources of supply for new housing within these settlements;
- Quantifying the supply – i.e. how many houses can these sources of supply potentially deliver;
- Determining the likely level of windfall; and
- Considering 'developability'.

Having considered the draft methodology, attached at Annex A of the report, Members agreed that the document could be simplified and that clarity was needed on:

- i) the number of conversions there were in York.
- ii) how Changes of Use and Conversions as a potential source were determined and how those categories were defined.
- iii) why empty homes are not being used as a potential source - Councillors requested that an overall empty homes figure be included for information purposes.
- iv) the definition of primary , secondary and tertiary constraints.
- v) where flood risk and listed buildings should fit within the constraints framework.
- vi) how the PPG17 Openspace Assessment would feed in the HLAA.
- vii) how York Northwest is being included in the process.
- viii) how the City Centre Zones could be subdivided to give more accurate potential in the City centre.
- ix) why 5% was being used as a non-implementation rate.
- x) The phrase “developed out”, as shown in Paragraph 1.5

Members recognised that the HLAA process needed to be practical and manageable. They also highlighted the need to restrict over development and made the following comments:

- Appropriate sites suggested during the consultation on the Local Plan should be used to inform the process.
- Accessibility figures needed to reflect previous work carried out for the Local Plan.
- Conservation areas should not be a primary constraint
- Highway capacity should be a secondary constraint.
- The Key on map 2 needed amending and it was suggested that pastel colours be used for zones.
- The table on page 22 should be amended (in the identifying sites and windfalls section), as 1 ha was showing in both categories.
- Zone Number 6 on Map 1 i.e. Foss Island, should be known as Hungate.
- Map 3a - f: Local Service Centres should be amended to reflect village settlement boundaries.
- Other large villages should be considered as sources of potential for housing as well as the Local Service Centres identified

In regard to Figure 2.2, Members asked why land not previously developed had been included (including greenfield sites as a potential source), when concentration should be brownfield sources. Members also commented that in Annex 1 there was a reference to the Inward Investment Board which was now called [yorkengland.com](http://yorkengland.com).

It was noted that a draft report containing the HLAA document would be presented in Spring 2007 and Members requested that the methodology be updated in line with the adopted Housing Land Availability Guidance when it is released later in 2007.

Members requested that the methodology be amended to reflect their comments and views and that the amended version be re-presented for their consideration.

**RECOMMENDED:** That the views of the Working Group be taken into account alongside those from other key stakeholders when the methodology for the Housing Land Availability Assessment is finalised.

**REASON:** To ensure that the methodology used to undertake the assessment is appropriate in relation to guidance and local circumstances.

**37. CITY OF YORK LOCAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK: PLANNING AND CLIMATE CHANGE: CITY OF YORK'S POTENTIAL TO DELIVER ON SUB-REGIONAL RENEWABLE ENERGY TARGETS**

Members received a report which introduced the draft supplement to Planning Policy Statement 1 on Planning and Climate Change and informed them of the new key strategic issues which this document raised. It also advised of City of York's potential to contribute to sub-regional renewable energy targets through the planning system, in advance of consultation on these matters as part of the Local Development Framework process.

The draft supplement raised the following key strategic issues:

- That the approach to the Core Strategy and the allocation of sites should consider how decentralised energy supply could contribute. This would require Local Planning Authorities to assess the potential for their areas to accommodate renewable and low-carbon technologies, including for micro-renewables to be secured in new residential, commercial or industrial development. In terms of allocating land for development, it was proposed that priority be given to sites which performed well against a series of criteria, including:
  - ◆ the effect of development on biodiversity and the capacity for adaptation;
  - ◆ the contribution to be made from existing and new opportunities for open space to urban cooling
  - ◆ physical and environmental constraints on the development of land such as flood risk and stability, taking a precautionary approach to increases in risk that could arise as a result of likely changes to climate;
- That consideration should be given to the allocation of sites for renewable and low carbon energy sources and its supporting infrastructure;
- That it should be ensured that a significant proportion of the energy supply of substantial new development was gained on-site and renewably and/or from a decentralised, renewable or low carbon energy supply;

- That the Regional Spatial Strategy should be required to establish carbon emission trajectories, whereby the performance of buildings would be monitored over time, including for the likely transport energy demands of the new development and its spatial distribution.

Figure 2 of the report showed a variety of means in which York could meet its indicative renewable energy target, and the implication of each of those means. Consultation on the LDF would consider such potential approaches, and invite comment on the levels and means of providing energy from renewable sources in domestic, commercial and other settings.

Members asked that the energy hierarchy be used as a basis for any future approach, since that would first reduce the City's consumption of energy before looking at alternative means of supply. It was also suggested that more localised work be undertaken to assess York's current and future energy demands.

**RECOMMENDED:** That the key strategic requirement of draft Planning Policy Statement 1 (PPS1), as detailed in the report, be noted and support be given for the issues raised to be considered as part of the consultation on the Local Development Framework.

**REASON:** To ensure that full consideration is given to emerging national planning guidance on climate change as part of the preparation of the Local Development Framework.

**COUNCILLOR A REID**

Chair

The meeting started at 5.15 pm and finished at 7.00 pm.



---

Meeting of the Local Development Framework  
Working Group

5<sup>th</sup> June 2007

Report of the Director of City Strategy

## **YORK NORTHWEST AREA ACTION PLAN**

### **Summary**

1. This report briefly sets out the progress on the Issues and Options stage of the Area Action Plan (AAP), with the main part of the report focusing on the Scoping Report for the Sustainability Appraisal for the York Northwest Area Action Plan. The report outlines the consultation responses received on this and suggested alterations arising from the comments made. Member's views are sought on the amended document attached in Appendix 1.

### **Background**

2. In March last year Members agreed to the preparation of an Area Action Plan for York Central. Work commenced on this and on 31st July Members considered a report incorporating 3 documents, a draft Scoping Report for a Sustainability Appraisal, a draft structure for the Issues and Options report and a draft consultation strategy. The draft Scoping Report was circulated to the statutory environmental bodies, together with various other authorities, in July and August last year.
3. In a report to Executive on 12th September Members agreed that issues arising from the closure of the British Sugar site should be included in the emerging context for York Central. The work for the Issues and Options stage of York Central would be transferred into the preparation of the York Northwest Area Action Plan. This included the draft Scoping Report produced in July.
4. At a meeting of the Executive on 27th February Members agreed to a timetable for the preparation of an Area Action Plan for York Northwest. Members also noted the consultation reports and consultation strategy prepared as part of the York Central work. It was agreed that the consultation strategy work would be carried through to inform the public consultation on York Northwest.

### Issues and Options

5. A draft Issues and Options document is currently being prepared by Nathaniel Lichfield and Partners, the planning consultants engaged to work on this. Funding for this is being provided by Yorkshire Forward. It is the intention to present this for discussion by the LDF Working Group in July this year. A Consultation Draft Issues and Options report will then be prepared and submitted for approval to a meeting of the Council's Executive at the end of

September. It is anticipated that the document would then be presented to Members of the Executive in late September for approval to go out to public consultation in the autumn.

### Scoping Report for York Central Area Action Plan

6. The draft Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report for York Central produced in the summer last year followed the format and methodology used for the Scoping Report for the Core Strategy. This followed government guidance for the preparation of these documents whereby scoping reports can be produced to provide the framework for several Local Development Documents. Specific references were included for the York Central area with 28 additional sub objectives and indicators included.
7. The statutory environmental bodies, the Countryside Agency, English Heritage, English Nature and the Environment Agency were consulted for the formal 5 week period. Additional organisations were also consulted, including adjoining local authorities, following the list of consultees contacted for the Core Strategy Scoping report. The report was also made available on the Councils York Central web site for wider public comment.

### Consultation Responses on York Central Scoping Report

8. In general the main environmental bodies were in agreement with the sustainability issues, objectives and indicators put forward. Specific additional references were put forward on various issues, eg documents to be included and indicators for green infrastructure provision. A summary of all comments made and a response with recommended change to the document is outlined in Appendix 2. Comments were also received from consultants EDAW on behalf of the landowner group and from interested residents. The comments made at the LDF Working Group in July with an officer response and suggested amendments relating to these are also summarised in Appendix 3

### **Scoping Report for York Northwest**

9. The York Central Scoping Report, as amended following the consultation, has been incorporated into the wider Scoping report for the York Northwest Area. This includes an updated baseline section and incorporates specific references to York Central and British Sugar where available. The Plan review section is also updated to incorporate any new published documents. Section 7 on the Ecological footprint has been amended to include the recently acquired Resource and Energy Analysis Programme (REAP) as the method to be used to model the future ecofootprint implications arising from different policy scenarios. This will allow assessment of the options within the Issues and Options document in terms of their positive, neutral or negative impact. It is important to note however that this 'tool' effectively looks at the relationship between consumption and availability of natural resources. Wider environmental, social and economic issues also need to be considered in reaching any judgements on potential impacts, as the programme does not cover all impacts on these issues, eg effects of pollution or loss of biodiversity.



## Consultation

10. The report was circulated to the formal statutory environmental bodies, English Heritage, Environment Agency and Natural England during April and May for a 5 week consultation period. The Government Office for Yorkshire and Humber, 6 adjoining local authorities, York Environment Forum, Yorkshire Forward and the residents who expressed an interest in the York Central report were also consulted. The report was also made available on the York Northwest web site for wider public comment.

## Consultation Responses on York Northwest Scoping Report

11. The 3 environmental bodies all gave comments on the draft Scoping report. A summary of these comments and a response with recommended change to the document is attached in Appendix 4. Comments were also received from Yorkshire Forward and Rapleys (on behalf of Associated British Foods). These are also included in Appendix 4 with a suggested response.
12. In summary English Heritage considered the report identified “the majority of relevant plans and programmes...put forward a suitable set of Objectives and Indicators and established an appropriate Baseline against which to assess the Plans proposals”. The Environment Agency had various specific points about flooding and contamination to be included in the report and suggested alterations to the sub objectives. Natural England advised that overall, “the Scoping report is generally fit for purpose, closely following current government advice on structure, content and approach...The report and its appendices are clearly set out and understandable”.
13. In response to comments received from the Environmental Protection Unit the sections on contamination have been widened to include noise and vibration issues, the environmental issues in Figure 7 have been amended to include noise/odour and lighting and additional tensions have also been added to Section 8.

## Options

There are two options available in respect of this report

**Option 1:** To proceed with the revised Scoping Report outlined in Appendix 1.

14. Agreement to the general content and methodology of the Scoping report will allow work to progress on the Sustainability Appraisal for the Issues and Options. A Sustainability Report will be prepared to give views on the relative sustainability of each option and will help to inform decisions on which options are taken forward to the preferred option stage.

**Option 2:** To request amendments are made to the Scoping Report

15. Significant changes to the document will necessitate more work in producing the final version of the Scoping Report. Presentation of the Issues and Options document and the Sustainability Appraisal of this to Members may be delayed depending on the level of issues to be considered.

## Analysis

16. The comments received from the main environmental bodies were generally supportive of the content and methodology used in the Scoping Report. Where possible comments have been taken forward in the revised document. As the sustainability appraisal process is progressed and further guidance becomes available the report will be revised. However, at the current time, it is considered to be the best guidance for the consideration of the main sustainability issues of developing this area.

## Corporate Priorities

17. The York Northwest area provides large brownfield development opportunities adjacent to the city centre. Development of this area will help to protect and enhance York's existing built and green environment and provides an opportunity for a flagship sustainable development. The regeneration of this area will support the following corporate priorities,
  - Increase the use of public and other environmentally friendly modes of transport
  - Improve the quality and availability of decent affordable homes in the City
  - Improve the contribution that Science City York makes to economic prosperity

## Implications

18. Implications are as listed below:
  - **Financial** The Scoping report was prepared by Nathaniel Lichfield and Partners as part of the contract for the Issues and Options work. This part of the work is being funded by Yorkshire Forward. The cost of this work is agreed at £47,733.
  - **Human Resources (HR)** None
  - **Equalities** None
  - **Legal** None
  - **Crime and Disorder** None
  - **Information Technology (IT)** None
  - **Property** None
  - **Other** None

## Risk Management

19. The Issues and Options work is currently progressing. The delays in the baseline study work being produced have impacted on the ability to produce the baseline evidence for the Issues and Options document. This risk was identified in the report to Members in February this year. On the basis that the studies will be available within the next month, it is anticipated that a draft Issues and Options document will be brought forward to Members for comment in July this year.

## Conclusion

20. The Scoping report will provide a detailed framework for the preparation of the Sustainability Appraisal to be undertaken. Although a full appraisal is not required by government guidance for this stage it is considered important that the sustainability impacts arising from the options being considered are known and considered by Members at this stage in the process.

## Recommendations

21. Members are asked to recommend the Executive to:

- 1) Note the comments received in relation to the York Central Scoping Report

Reason: To ensure the feedback received from all stakeholders is taken into account in the report produced.

- 2) Note the changes made in relation to the feedback received and detailed in Appendices 2 and 3.

Reason: To ensure the feedback received from all stakeholders is taken into account in the report produced.

- 3) Note the content and responses received on the Scoping report for the York Northwest Area Action Plan and agree the suggested changes to this in the revised document.

Reason: To ensure the methodology used to undertake the Sustainability Appraisal is appropriate and relates to the circumstances of York Northwest.

## Contact Details

### Author:

Ann Ward  
York Central Project Officer  
City Strategy  
Tel: (01904 552409)

### Chief Officer Responsible for the report:

Bill Woolley  
Director of City Strategy

Report Approved



Date 24<sup>th</sup> May 2007

### Specialist Implications Officer(s)

Financial – Patrick Looker, Finance Manager, City Strategy (tel: 551633)

All

**Wards Affected:** Holgate, Micklegate, Acomb and Rural West York

**For further information please contact the author of the report**

### Background Papers:

Report to LDF Working Group 31 July 2006  
Report to Executive, 27<sup>th</sup> February 2007

**Appendices**

Appendix 1: York Northwest Area Action Plan Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report

Appendix 2: Summary of comments and responses on consultation: York Central Scoping Report

Appendix 3: Summary of comments received by the LDF Working Group on 31<sup>st</sup> July 2006

Appendix 4: Summary of comments and responses to consultation: York Northwest Scoping Report

Appendix 1

|

Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report for York  
Northwest

Area Action Plan

Consultation Draft

## **A. Contents**

### **1. Introduction**

- 1.1 Sustainability and the Sustainability Appraisal process
- 1.2 Role of the Scoping Report
- 1.3 Consultation
- 1.4 Local Development Framework Context

### **2. Objectives and structure of the Scoping Report**

- 2.1 The Scoping Report in context

### **3. Integrating Sustainability Appraisal, Strategic Environmental Assessment and the Local Development Framework**

- 3.1 What is Sustainable Development?
- 3.2 Background to SA/SEA
- 3.3 Purpose of an SA/SEA
- 3.4 Stages and key tasks in the SA

### **4. Sustainability context for City of York**

- 4.1 Sustainability requirement of relevant plans

### **5. Baseline information**

- 5.1 Purpose of baseline information
- 5.2 Characterisation of the City of York and the York Northwest area

### **6. Sustainability Issues facing City of York**

- 6.1 Identification of key issues

### **7. Ecological Footprint**

- 7.1 Introduction
- 7.2 What is the Ecofootprint?
- 7.3 Ecological Footprint and Sustainability Appraisal
- 7.4 The Proposed Approach
- 7.5 Ecological Footprint Baseline for the City of York

### **8. Framework and setting of Objectives**

- 8.1 Developing objectives
- 8.2 Conformity of objectives

- 8.3 Links with the Council Plan and Community Strategy
- 8.4 Results from compatibility testing of objectives
- 8.5 Methodology and structure

## 9. What happens next?

- 9.1 Initial sustainability report
- 9.2 Consultation

## 10. Questionnaire

# B. List of figures

- Fig 1: Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal process
- Fig 2: Sustainability Appraisal- key tasks of Stage A
- Fig 3: The cyclical nature of the SA process
- Fig 4: Typical steps in SA and Development Plan Document preparation process
- Fig 5: Relevant plans and programmes
- Fig 6: City of York Air Council Air Quality Management Area (AQMA)
- Fig 7: Key sustainability issues facing City of York
- Fig 8: The 'Russian Dolls' model of sustainability
- Fig 9: York's Ecofootprint
- Fig 10: List of objectives
- Fig 11: Objectives compatibility matrix
- Fig 12: SEA requirements, draft SA objectives, sub-objectives and indicators.

# C: List of annexes

- Annex 1: Glossary
- Annex 2: Review of Policies, Plans and Programmes
- Annex 3: Baseline information
- Annex 4: Sustainability issues and sources
- Annex 5: Derivation of sustainability objectives

# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Sustainability and the Sustainability Appraisal Process

- 1.1.1 The Sustainability Appraisal (SA) process is a way of ensuring that all plans and programmes, which relate to land use issues are compatible with the aims of sustainable development. The City of York Local Development Framework is one such plan, and therefore the Development Plan Documents and Supplementary Planning Documents within it are required to undergo a SA.
- 1.1.2 Put simply, sustainable development can be defined as “**development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs**”<sup>1</sup>. Specifically, sustainability looks at reconciling environmental, social and economic aims.
- 1.1.3 The origins of the SA process lie with the European Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive, which acts to ensure that all plans/policies with land use implications take into consideration environmental issues. The SA process has widened the scope to include the consideration of social and economic issues also when assessing specific plans.

## 1.2 The role of the Scoping Report

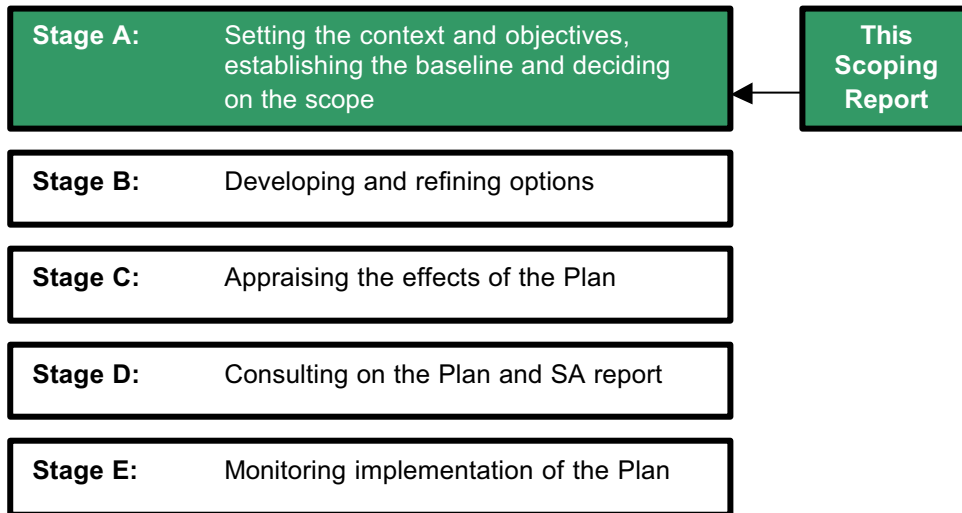
- 1.2.1 This Scoping Report sets out the Framework for how the Sustainability Appraisal will be carried out for the York Northwest Area Action Plan Development Plan Document (DPD) within the City of York Local Development Framework. This is the first stage of the sustainability appraisal process.

---

<sup>1</sup> World Commission on Environment and Development 1987



**Figure 1: Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal process**



1.2.2 The Scoping stage involves:

- Reviewing other relevant plans, programmes or policies which may impact on the objectives of the plan (Section 4);
- Collecting baseline information and commenting on the current character of the area (Section 5);
- Identifying key issues for York Northwest (Section 6);
- Developing a list of objectives, indicators and targets, which will allow the effect of the Area Action Plan to be assessed and monitored in the future (Section 8);
- Consultation with identified groups (Section 9).

1.3 Consultation

1.3.1 Planning Policy Statement 1 sets out the principles that the Government believes should underpin community involvement in the planning process. Local Planning Authorities are required, under section 18 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act, to prepare a Statement of Community Involvement (SCI), to outline how public involvement is to be conducted, making clear how the Sustainability Appraisal requirements will be met. Regulation 25 of the Local Development Regulations requires consultation with environmental and other bodies as it considers appropriate in the identification of issues and development of options.

1.3.2 The Council ~~will consult~~ consulted on this draft Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report during April/May this year. The purpose of this ~~will be~~ is to ensure that the objectives set are appropriate and the scope and level of detail proposed for subsequent stages of the AAP are comprehensive and robust enough to support the strategies and proposals of the Plan with regards to sustainability.

1.3.3 Consultation ~~will be~~ was carried out ~~undertaken~~ with the three statutory environmental bodies:

- The Environment Agency
- Natural England
- English Heritage

The Scoping Report ~~will~~ was also ~~be~~ sent to the organisations set out in Section 9. Where appropriate the Sustainability Appraisal scoping report will be amended to reflect the comments received.

## 1.4 Local Development Framework Context

1.4.1 The sustainability appraisals undertaken on the key stages of the development plan document process will enable the sustainability effects of each stage to be described, analysed and compared. The production of sustainability objectives and indicators are central to this process.

1.4.2 A Scoping Report Sustainability Appraisal has been produced for the Core Strategy development plan document. This work has been carried forward in the production of this document, with amendments as necessary. Specific objectives and sustainability issues relevant to the York Northwest area are set out in additional sections to the relevant chapters. For the most part the format and methodology for the sustainability appraisal follows the approach for the Core Strategy

1.4.3 The Sustainability Appraisal of the York Northwest Area Action Plan will take place over several stages. The next stage to this report will be the preparation of a sustainability statement on the Issues and Options document of the Area Action Plan.

1.4.4 The Council will try to simplify the outcomes of the appraisal by producing concise, non-technical summaries.

For further information on the Sustainability Appraisal of City of York's Development Plan Documents please contact:

**Ann Ward/Rachel Macefield**

**City Development  
City of York Council  
9 St. Leonard's Place  
York  
YO1 2EW**

**Tel: (01904) 552409/551356**  
**Email: [ann.ward@york.gov.uk](mailto:ann.ward@york.gov.uk)**  
**[rachel.macefield@york.gov.uk](mailto:rachel.macefield@york.gov.uk)**

## 2. Objectives and structure of the Scoping Report

### 2.1 The Scoping Report in context

2.1.1 This Scoping Report sets out the scope of the Sustainability Appraisal of the emerging York Northwest Area Action Plan Development Plan Document. It constitutes the first stage of the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) process. The report sets out a proposed framework of objectives to be applied to the Sustainability Appraisal documents.

2.1.2 In the ODPM draft guidance<sup>2</sup>, Stage A (the ‘scoping’ stage) consists of 6 key tasks (see fig 2 below). However, the ODPM’s subsequent ‘Interim Advice Note on Frequently Asked Questions for Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Frameworks (April 2005)’ states that “*Stage B will be revised to encapsulate the body of the appraisal activity, including: testing the plan objectives against the SA Framework, developing and refining options, predicting and assessing effects, identifying mitigation measures and developing proposals for monitoring.*” Therefore, task A5 will not be undertaken in Stage A, but will be included in Stage B. It will therefore not form part of this Scoping Report.

---

<sup>2</sup> ‘Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Frameworks- Consultation Paper’, ODPM (September 2004).

**Figure 2: Sustainability Appraisal – Key tasks of Stage A.**

A1	<b>Identifying other relevant plans, programmes and sustainability objectives</b> to document how the plan is affected by outside factors.
A2	<b>Collecting baseline information</b> to provide an evidence base for sustainability issues, effects, prediction and monitoring.
A3	<b>Identifying sustainability issues</b> to help focus the SA and streamline the subsequent stages, including baseline information analysis, setting of the SA Framework, prediction of effects and monitoring.
A4	<b>Developing the SA framework</b> to provide a means by which the sustainability of the plan can be appraised.
A5	<b>Testing the plan objectives against the SA framework</b> to ensure the overall objectives of the plan are in accordance with sustainability principles and provide a suitable framework for developing options.
A6	<b>Consulting on the scope of the SA</b> to ensure the appraisal covers the key sustainability issues.

- 2.1.3 The new Planning system has also introduced the requirement to produce an Annual Monitoring Report. This will provide a means of monitoring the indicators identified on a regular basis. As well as the baseline information in this report, a considerable amount of research is being undertaken (including Employment Land Review, Housing Market Assessment, Housing Land Availability Assessment and ecological and archaeological reports) to inform the York Northwest Area Action Plan document. Copies of these documents, when available, will be provided during the consultation periods. The results of this research will be fed into the sustainability process.

## 3. Integrating Sustainability Appraisal, Strategic Environmental Assessment and the Local Development Framework

### 3.1 What is Sustainable Development?

3.1.1 Sustainable Development is a complex issue that is underpinned by numerous and often conflicting ideals. The underpinning concept of sustainable development is environmental issues, upon which ultimately all social and economic issues rest. These ideas are expanded on in the extract below from the Sustainable Development Commission:

*“Sustainable Development provides a framework for redefining progress and redirecting our economics to enable all people to meet their basic needs and improve their quality of life, while ensuring that the natural systems, resources and diversity upon which they depend are maintained and enhanced both for their benefit and for that of future generations. Sustainable Development is inevitably a contested idea, dependent on finding the right balance between different and often conflicting objectives through much more integrated policy-making and planning processes. Putting its principles into practice demands debate, experimentation and continuous learning, and therefore requires a thriving democracy to allow it to evolve and flourish”*

3.1.2 Sustainable Development, in simple terms, can be defined as "development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs".<sup>4</sup>

3.1.3 In order to help achieve sustainable development, Government has identified four areas where specific aims can be moved towards<sup>3</sup>. It is through these aims that Government hopes to achieve more sustainable development:

- Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment;
- Social progress which recognises the needs of everyone;
- Effective protection of the environment;

---

<sup>3</sup> World Commission on Environment and Development 1987.

<sup>4</sup> 'Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development', ODPM (2005) now DCLG.

- The prudent use of natural resources.
- 3.1.4 Guidance suggests that, in applying the principles of sustainable development, Planning Authorities should consider how their plans are addressing these 4 aims.
- 3.1.5 Furthermore the new Sustainable Development Strategy for the UK: Securing the Future (March 2005) and the document 'Securing the Regions Future' build upon the principles set out in PPS1. They set out 5 new principles, which include:
- Living within environmental limits;
  - Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society;
  - Achieving a sustainable economy;
  - Promoting good governance; and
  - Using sound science responsibly
- 3.1.6 The new Sustainable Development Strategy also sets out four priority areas for immediate action. These include:
- Sustainable consumption and production;
  - Climate change and energy;
  - Natural resource protection and environmental enhancement; and
  - Sustainable communities and a fairer world.

## 3.2 Background to SA/SEA

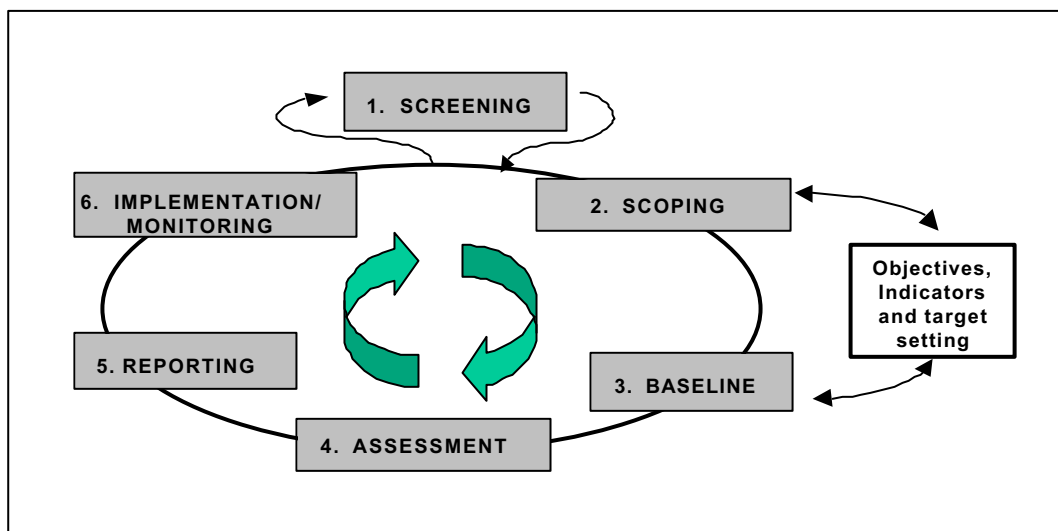
- 3.2.1 Section 39 of The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 requires Local Development Documents to be prepared with a view to contributing to the achievement of Sustainable Development.
- 3.2.2 The preparation of the LDF must also be in accordance with the European Union Directive 2001/42/EC (known as the Strategic Environmental Assessment, or SEA, Directive) which requires formal Strategic Environmental Assessment of certain plans and programmes which are likely to have significant effects on the environment. The Directive has been incorporated into English law by virtue of the Strategic Environmental Assessment Regulations 2004, and applies to all Local Development Documents where formal preparation begins after 21<sup>st</sup> July 2004.
- 3.2.3 All Development Plan Documents and Supplementary Planning Documents will therefore be subject to Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA).
- 3.2.4 The SA/SEA report will be an integral part of the plan making process, and will be undertaken in stages alongside the production of each

Local Development Document. Production of the Scoping Report is the first stage in this process.

### 3.3 Purpose of an SA/SEA

- 3.3.1 The purpose of Sustainability Appraisal is to promote Sustainable Development through the better integration of sustainability principles into the preparation and adoption of plans .
- 3.3.2 Although the requirement to undertake SA and SEA is distinct, it is possible to combine them into a single appraisal process as outlined in the guidance document. In this way, Sustainability Appraisals assist and improve policy, project and programme development by assessing the likely significant effects on the economic, social and environmental objectives by which sustainable development can be defined. It should therefore be taken that where this document refers to the SA process, it also incorporates the requirements of the SEA Directive.
- 3.3.3 SA are intended to improve the decision making process. Completing a SA does not provide strategic solutions, but it helps to identify the key issues that inform the final decision making process. The requirement to undertake a SEA provides an opportunity to challenge traditional assumptions about growth and development in York by the better integration of sustainable development principles into the plan making process. As Figure 3 below illustrates, the process is cyclical.

**Figure 3: The cyclical nature of the SA process**

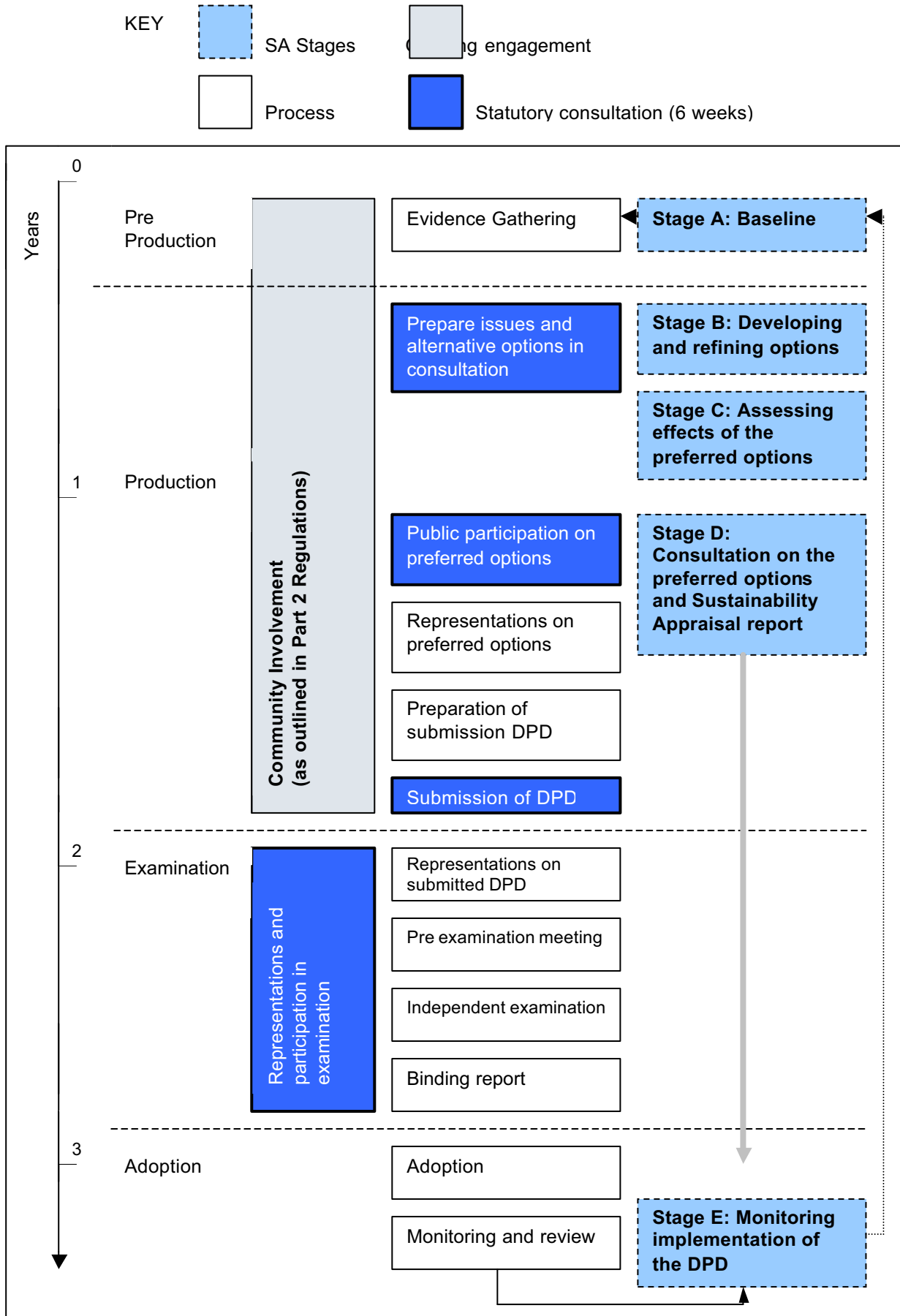


### 3.4 Stages and key tasks in the SA

- 3.4.1 Figure 4 overleaf sets out the main stages of the process in producing a Development Plan Document, and shows how these link to the SA/SEA process. It also shows the key stages at which informal and formal consultation will take place.



**Figure 4: Typical steps in SA and Development Plan Document preparation process**



## 4. Sustainability context for City of York

### 4.1 Sustainability requirements of relevant plans

**Task A1:** Identify and review other relevant policies, plans and programmes, and sustainable development objectives that will affect or influence the DPD.

- 4.1.1 The first stage of the SA involves reviewing relevant International, National, Regional and Local policy guidance, plans and strategies to identify their key sustainability objectives and requirements and how these need to be taken on board by the City of York Local Development Framework. The SEA Directive requires consideration of ***“the relationship for the plan or programme with other relevant plans and programmes”*** to determine ***“the environmental protection objectives, established at international, (European) community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme...and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation”***. Figure 5 presents the list of plans considered to be most relevant. The full review of plans, programmes, and policies, and results of the analysis, is set out in Annex 2.
- 4.1.2 The findings of the review enable the Council to take advantage of potential synergies and to clarify and address any inconsistencies and constraints. Through consideration of the main objectives and targets set out in all the reviewed documents, the main issues were identified, and will be further considered in order to determine objectives for the Sustainability Appraisal. No list of plans can be definitive and the list will be reviewed during the SA process.
- 4.1.3 In most instances the lower level tier will reflect the higher level, unless they have been more recently produced/revised. Where conflicts arise between objectives or requirements, consideration of the principles of precedence between types or levels of plan, recent policy development, and legal requirements should be considered.

#### Consultation question

- Q4a Are there other relevant policies, plans and programmes that will affect or influence the LDF/Sustainability Appraisal, which haven't been included?**

Performance Indicators	European Environmental Noise 2002/49/EC	Aarhus Convention 1998	EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan 1600/2002/EC	Directive 1996/62/EC Ambient Air Quality and Management	Directive 1999/30/EC Limit Values for SO2, Nox, PM10 and Lead	Directive 96/61/EC Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control	EU Landfill Directive 99/31/EC	Ramsar Global Convention, 1979		
Future: The UK's Role in the 21st Century - FRA	Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities - The Future	Rural White Paper: Our Countryside – The Future	Energy White Paper – Our Energy – Creating a Low Carbon Economy	National Air Quality Strategy: Working together for Clean Air	Rural Strategy	Sustainable Communities Plan	Sustainable Communities A Shared Vision, A Shared Agenda, A Guide for Local Authorities	UK Climate Change Programme	Waste Strategy for England and Wales (2000)	PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development
2004 – Land and Circular Planning Policy	PPS3: Housing	PPG4: Industrial, Commercial Development and Small Firms	PPS 6: Planning for Town Centres	PPS 7: Sustainable Development in Rural Areas	PPG 8: Telecommunications	PPS 9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation	PPS 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management	PPS 12: Local Development Frameworks	PPG 13: Transport	PPG 14: Development on Unstable Land
Planning Historic Environment	PPG 16: Archaeology and Planning	PPG 17: Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation	PPG 21: Tourism	PPS 22: Renewable Energy	PPS 23: Planning and Pollution Control	PPG 24: Planning and Noise	PPS 25: Development and Flood Risk and Circular 4/06 – Flooding Direction	Strategy for Flood Risk Management 2003	Health White Paper 2004	Pollution Prevention and Control (England and Wales) Regulations 2000
Life Factors for the 21st Century (for the date)	The Future of Transport White Paper (DfT, 2004)	Directing the Flow-Priorities for Future Water Policy (DEFRA)	Ground Water Protection: Policy and Practice (GP3) (Environment Agency)	Environment Agency Wetland Policies	UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UK BAP)	Securing the Regions Future	Rogers Review			Page 25
Strategic Spatial (SS)	Advancing Together: Towards a sustainable Region and RSDF	Regional Economic Strategy 2003 and Draft Regional Economic Strategy 2006-2015	Regional Housing Strategy 2005 - 2021	Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber	Northern Way Growth Strategy	Regional Cultural Strategy and Cultural Strategy for N. Yorks including City of York	Regional Waste Strategy	N. Yorks Waste and Minerals Local Plans	Investment Plan for York and N Yorks 2004-09 Updated April 2005	Development of Renewable Energy Assessment and Targets for Yorkshire and the Humber 2002
Local Authority Development Strategy for the 2003	Leeds City Region Development Programme:	Leeds City Region Transport Vision (2006)	Regional Planning Guidance (RPG12)	Cultural Prospects for York & North Yorkshire 2004	Regional Framework for Health	Lets Talk Rubbish: A Municipal Waste Strategy for York and North Yorkshire 2006-2026	Regional Forestry Framework	Quality of Place: The North's Residential Offer	Regional Climate Change Action Plan	Countryside Character Volume 28: Vale of York
Health and Safety Strategy (2004)	Science City York Strategy	Social Inclusion Policy	Biodiversity Action Plan	Annual Public Health Report, Selby and York PCT 2004	Local Delivery Plan 2005-08, Selby and York PCT	Healthy Progress- The Health Strategy of Selby and York PCT 2003-06	Contaminated Land Strategy 2001	Equality Strategy 2005-2008	Action Plan for Implementing the Waste Strategy for York	Air Quality Action Plan 2 (2006)
2001-2000	Lifelong Learning and Leisure Plan 2005-2008	The Education and Leisure Plan 2005-2008	Children's Plan	Taking Play Forward- A Play Strategy for York 2005	City of York Rights of Way Improvement Plan (draft) 2005	City of York Economic Development	Local Transport Plan 2: 2006-11 (March 2006)	York Road Safety Strategy	Housing Strategy 2006-2009	Older Persons Housing Strategy (Draft)

## 5. Baseline Information

### 5.1 Purpose of Baseline Information

Task A2: Collect relevant social, environmental and economic baseline information and produce a characterisation of the area

- 5.1.1 The requirement of the SEA Directive is to provide information on “***the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme***”. Baseline information provides the basis for predicting and monitoring effects and helps to identify sustainability problems and alternative ways of dealing with them.
- 5.1.2 This section of the report provides an overview of the economic, social and environmental situation in the City of York, hereafter referred to as ‘York’ with specific references to the York Northwest area through outlining key data and findings.
- 5.1.3 The baseline information provides data on:
- current conditions;
  - historical trends;
  - likely changes to the baseline conditions without the plan;
  - relationship of current situation to established thresholds and targets;
  - key sensitive receptors;
  - nature of current problems i.e. whether they are large or small scale, reversible or irreversible, permanent or temporary; and
  - details of cumulative/synergistic effects through time.
- 5.1.4 The data sources will be revisited during subsequent stages of the appraisal to check for new and updated information against which to predict and assess the effects of the City of York LDF documents.
- 5.1.5 Annex 3 records the indicator, current known data, comparative data for a wider area and any known trends, targets or issues for the Plan/SA. It should be noted that not all information is currently available but the data will continue to be refined and updated as work on the SA report proceeds.

## 5.2 Characterisation of the City of York and the York Northwest area

### People and Place

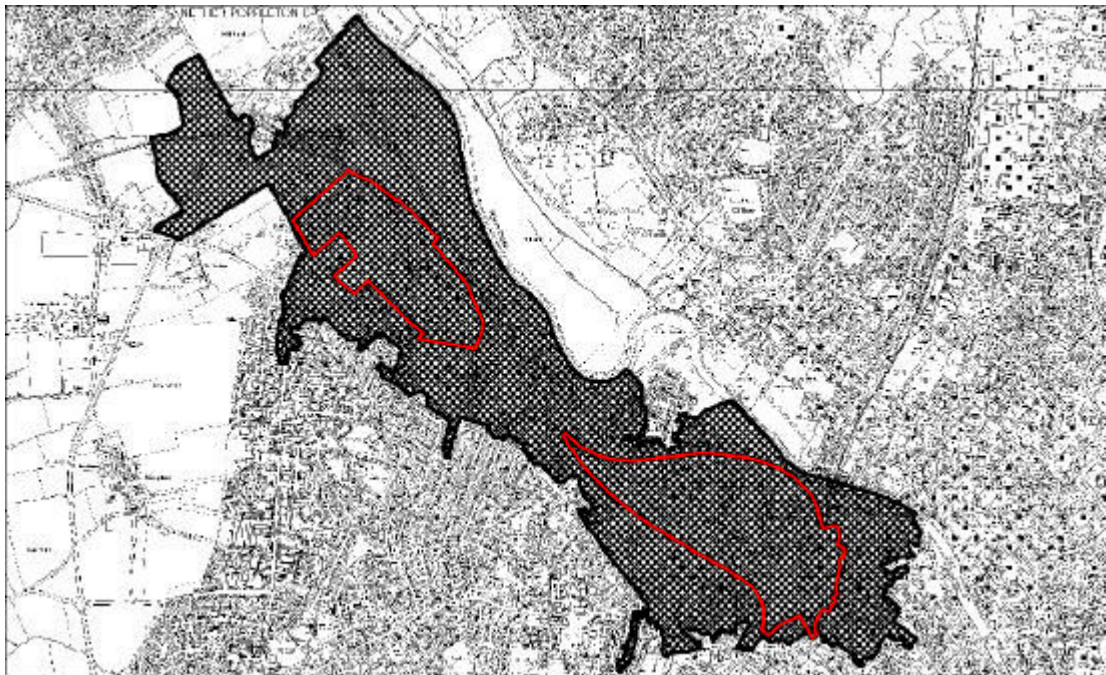
- 5.2.1 York is a nationally and internationally prominent city that lies in the North of England approximately 32 kilometres north-east of Leeds. York is renowned for its historic centre and is surrounded by many small rural and semi-rural settlements, each of which is covered by a relevant parish council. York Unitary Authority (UA) covers a total of 272 square kilometres, of which 220 square kilometres is draft greenbelt.
- 5.2.2 York is not only an historic city but also one of the UK's most visited tourist destinations. It has a renowned University and is an academic centre for excellence as well as being an important location for the Church of England. The emerging Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) also recognises that York plays a significant role as a sub-regional employment, housing, retail and entertainment centre.
- 5.2.3 Whilst York is a relatively affluent city there are areas of deprivation within the unitary authority area. As noted above York is one of Britain's most popular historic cities with 5 million visitors per year. This level of tourism can present challenges to the city in balancing the requirements of residents against the economic benefits that tourism can bring.
- 5.2.4 An important feature of the York area is its close proximity to the economic generator of Leeds. Partly due to this, York is an area of high market demand and subject to intense pressure for development. The pressures of development, traffic and other activity are increasingly felt, not just in terms of major development schemes but also the collective effects of a range of small-scale developments. These all impact, incrementally, on the existing infrastructure capacity of the York area.
- 5.2.5 There is a population of approximately 186,800 people in York giving a population density of 686.8 (number of people per square kilometre), compared to the national average of 1323.5 persons per square kilometre. The overall population of York increased by 9.5% between 1981 and 2001 and is expected to increase by a further 9.2% between 2003 and 2021 from 183,100 to 200,000 people. This compares to a national increase of 7.2% in the same period. The State of English Cities Report 2006<sup>4</sup> acknowledges that York has experienced one of the highest growth rates of all small cities in the country, which may be linked to the University.

---

<sup>4</sup> Published by the Department of Communities and Local Government.

5.2.6 Population statistics are available for the York Northwest area using the 2001 Census. A 'best-fit' of Census output areas has to been used to create the York Northwest area. A map showing the area covered by these Census areas is shown below. At the time of the 2001 Census there were 4,771 people living within the York Northwest area, 17.6% of these were aged under 16 years. 71% of the population within this area was of 'working age' (16-64 years) and 11.4% were aged 65 and over.

**Map 5.2.7 York Northwest Census Area**



5.2.7 Overall, white people (177,191) made up 97.8% of York's population at the time of the 2001 Census. York has a much lower proportion of ethnic minorities than both the region and the national average. 97% of the York Northwest Census area was made up of 'White' ethnic groups at the time of the 2001 Census.

5.2.8 The largest ethnic minority group within York as recorded by the Census is Chinese. At the time of the Census there were 642 people recorded as 'Chinese', 0.4% of the overall population. However, local evidence suggests that there are also a significant number of travelling families, who are not recorded by the Census. According to the York Travellers Trust, there are approximately 200 families within the York area who either live on one of the three traveller sites across the city or are transient travellers.

5.2.9 York has a higher proportion than the national average of single person households. At the time of the 2001 Census 31% of the households in York consisted of a single person, compared to a national average of 29%. Of these single person households 15% are single pensioner

households. 24% of all households in York contain at least one child who is lower than the national average of 27%.

### Income

5.2.10 No detailed and accurate secondary database exists for district and sub-district incomes. However there are ranges of secondary data sources, which provide useful evidence. The main one is the Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) which provides information about earnings down to local authority level. The table below shows average full-time earnings and also percentile incomes. The data shows that the average full-time earned income in 2006 in York was £28,520; this is above the regional average (£25,961) but below the equivalent national figure (£29,881).

5.2.11 The data also shows that there is quite a range of incomes of employed people in the York area. Overall the ASHE data suggests that 10% of people in York earn less than £12,924, a quarter of people earn less than £16,921 per annum and 60% earn less than £26,683. These figures are higher than the overall regional figures but in line with the national average for England and Wales.

5.2.12 The data also shows disparity between male and female full time earnings and for part time earnings in York. Table 5.2.12 shows that the average full time earnings for males in York is £30,048 whilst for females this is £25,287. A quarter of full time women in York earn less than £15,942 per annum and 60% earn less than £24,422. The equivalent figures for full time males are £17,655 and £27,337 respectively. Women working part time in York earn on average £8,708 per annum, lower than the national average of £9,112 and the regional average of £8,804. 25% of women working part time in York earn less than £5,000 a year.

Table 5.2.11: Average Annual Full-time Earnings (ASHE 2006)

	York	Yorkshire and the Humber	England and Wales
10% earn less than	12,924	11,970	12,600
25% earn less than	16,921	15,630	16,766
60% earn less than	26,683	25,063	27,150
75% earn less than	33,366	30,636	33,648
Mean income	28,520	25,961	29,881

Table 5.2.12: Annual Earnings in York (ASHE 2006)

Hours Worked	Mean Income	25% earn less than	60% earn less than
Average Male Full time	30,048	17,655	27,337
Average Female Full Time	25,187	15,942	24,422
Average Female Part Time	8,708	5,000	8,344

### The Economy

- 5.2.13 York is an attractive place to do business due to its growing economy and its proximity to the rapidly growing Leeds conurbation. The area's outstanding quality environment and strong research led university have also made it an attractive location for the knowledge economy and science led employment raising its status to one of six National Science Cities. Indeed, York, Leeds and Manchester are the only three northern cities to be in the top quartile for economic performance in the country.
- 5.2.14 Recent structural changes in the economy, with the move away from the traditional manufacturing industries of rail and chocolate, have highlighted the need to continue to diversify the economy and modernise with Science City York as a central component.
- 5.2.15 The Science City York initiative, focussing on bioscience and healthcare, IT, digital and creative technology has had significant success in creating new employment opportunities, since its launch in 1998 around 2,700 jobs have been created and 60 new businesses. A total of 9000 jobs exist in these sectors which is equivalent to the number in the Tourism sector. Its continued success is vital to ensuring continued prosperity. The maintenance of York's position as a market leader in the development of its knowledge and science base is a key issue in the City of York Community Strategy (Without Walls). This includes being a world-class centre for education and learning with the university maintaining its top 10 position within the UK and acting as a key local and regional economic generator.
- 5.2.16 As a modern commercial city internationally renowned for its unique heritage, a key challenge is to achieve this economic success in a sustainable manner that protects the environment whilst allowing social progress that recognises the needs of all people. There is therefore a need to invest in the city's heritage and tourist industries, its cultural sector, its green space and the city centre economy and a need to



make opportunities and increased income levels accessible to local people.

5.2.17 The City Region Agenda highlights York as a gateway to the region. York attracts 5 million visitors per year, over a quarter of who then go on to visit other areas in the region. It is essential that York Northwest encourage this trend by improving sustainable access to the City, thus providing sustainable routes in to the city centre focusing on a centralised public transport hub.

### Employment and Unemployment

5.2.18 In 2005, 64.2% of the York population were of working age. In total 79% of York's working age population were in employment between January to December which is more than the average for Yorkshire and Humber region of 77.8%. In March 2006 1.9% of the working age population were claiming Job Seekers Allowance, of which 8.3% had been out of work for more than a year. This is lower than the national averages of 2.7% and 16% respectively. At the time of the 2001 Census, of all the people unemployed in York 18.36% were aged over 50 years, 6.73% had never worked and 24% were long-term unemployed (i.e. not worked since 1999 or earlier).

5.2.19 Looking at the 2001 Census statistics for the York Northwest area there were 3,686 people of working age. Of these 50% are full time employees, 13% part time and 7% self-employed. 3.6% of the population were unemployed at the time of the Census. Of all the unemployed people in the area 24.8% were aged 16-24 years and 15.8% were aged over 50 years. 31.5% of the unemployed population were long-term unemployed – i.e they had not been in work since 1999 or earlier.

5.2.20 At the time of the 2001 Census there were 134,547 people of working age in York (aged 16-74 years) of which 91,275 were economically active). Estimates for 2007 indicate that there are currently 98,282 economically active people in the city. Figures from the 2001 Census travel to work statistics indicate that there is a net inflow of people to work in the city daily of around 4930. This net figure is made up of 17,505 people travelling into the York boundary to work and 12,571 York residents travelling out of the city to work elsewhere.

5.2.21 According to the 2005 National Employers Skills Survey it is estimated that within York there are 4,000 vacancies, accounting for 4% of total employment. In York 10% of employers report skills shortage vacancies, which accounts for about 1,300 of the total vacancies. Key reasons for why employers perceive it hard to fill vacancies include applicants not having the required skills (33%), a low number of applicants applying (22%) and lack of qualifications (10%). Within York more than one in five employers (23%) report skills gaps within their workforce. This figure is six percentage points higher than the

national average. In terms of number of employees this translates into over 7,000 people with skills gaps. This represents 7% of total employment in York. With regard to the specific skills that need improving, technical/practical skills (50%) featured prominently. Improvements to management, literacy and numeracy skills were also apparent.

## Housing

- 5.2.22 There were 76,920 households in York at the time of the 2001 Census, with an average household size of 2.3 persons per household. This is slightly lower than the national figure of 2.4 persons per household. 32% of York's dwellings were owned outright at the time of the 2001 Census (England – 30%); 40% were owner occupied with a mortgage (England – 39%); 10% were local authority owned dwellings (England – 13%); 5% were housing association (England – 6%) and 12% were private rented (England – 11%).
- 5.2.23 There were 2,192 households in the York Northwest area at the time of the 2001 Census, with an average household size of 2.17 persons per household (pph). This is lower than the City of York average of 2.3 pph and the national figure of 2.4 pph. 23.5% of dwellings in the York Northwest area were owned outright at the time of the Census (York – 32%, England 30%); 43.5% were owner occupied with a mortgage (York – 40%, England 39%); 6.2% were local authority owned dwellings (York – 10%, England 13%); 8.2% were housing association/registered social landlord or shared ownership (5% - York, England 6%) and 15% were private rented (York – 12%, England 11%).
- 5.2.24 Of all people aged 16+ living in households in York, 50.3% were living in a married couple, 10.3% were cohabiting and 23% were single person households (never married). In the York Northwest area 40.7% of all people aged 16+ living in households were living in a married couple, 17.4% were cohabiting and 27% were single person households (never married).
- 5.2.25 The Land Registry House Price Index released on 31<sup>st</sup> October 2006 shows that the average house price in York is £180,094, an increase since the previous year of 3%. In comparison the average house price in the Yorkshire and Humber region is £137,623, an increase of 7.2% on the previous year and the figure for England and Wales is 169, 569, an increase of 6.3% on the previous year.
- 5.2.26 The 2005 Housing Strategy Statistical Appendix (HSSA) data records 81,909 dwellings in the City, of which 1,376 are vacant (1,233 in the private sector of which 605 have been vacant for more than 6 months. Between 1995 and 2004 the housing stock in York has increased by 18.9%, representing an increase of 18.9%, around 13,000 dwellings.

Overall growth in the region in the same period in contrast was only 6%.

- 5.2.27 A good indication of the quality and price structure of the housing stock is the distribution of dwellings by Council Tax band. In 2001 only 13.2% of properties in York fell into the lowest Council Tax Band, this compares with 46.5% across the region and 26.1% in England. The proportion of dwellings in the highest bands (E to G) is noticeably lower than the England average but higher than the figure for Yorkshire and the Humber.
- 5.2.28 An analysis of housing mix achieved in York for the years 2003 to 2005 (based on all housing completions) shows that overall 65.7% of all completions have been flats/apartments and 21.2% town houses/terraced houses. Only 4.9% of completions have been semi detached houses and 6.5% detached homes. In terms of house size 54.5% of all completions in the period 2003 to 2005 have been 2 bed dwellings, 18% 1 bed dwellings, 15.7% 3 bed, 9.6% 4 bed and 2% 5 bed +.
- 5.2.29 The demand for housing in York is high. As of 1<sup>st</sup> April 2006 there were 2183 live applications on the City of York Council housing register and 2703 pending applications. The demand is mainly for one or two bedroom properties but there is also a demand for more family housing.
- 5.2.30 A Draft Housing Market Assessment (HMA) for York was carried out by Fordham Research in June 2006. The draft HMA will be replaced in Summer 2007 by a final document. In terms of supply and demand the HMA estimates that there is an 'aspirational' demand of approximately 1,174 dwellings per annum (market and affordable). The HMA does not suggest that this is the level of housebuilding which should be achieved annually in York, but that this is the demand for market and affordable housing based on the response of the survey. In terms of affordable housing<sup>5</sup> the backlog of existing housing need together with projected need concludes a total affordable need of 727 households per annum over the next 5 years. If newly arising need is added to this backlog this brings the demand figure for affordable housing to 869 units per annum.
- 5.2.31 Over the last year (2005-2006) 148 affordable homes were built in York (16.37% of all new dwellings completed). Although this is higher than the national average of 93.9 affordable homes, it is significantly lower than the need figure identified in the draft 2006 Housing Market Assessment.

---

<sup>5</sup> Affordable housing is non-market housing, provided to those whose needs are not met by the market (Draft Planning Policy Statement 3 – Housing, DCLG, November 2006).

5.2.32 The population increase in York together with economic growth and a decrease in the average number of people per household are placing pressure on housing supply. Affordable housing in particular is in short supply. Given the historic nature of the city's built environment, planning and development are sensitive issues and there is a need to balance development demands with the need to conserve the historic environment.

## The Environment

### Introduction

5.2.33 The setting of York is characterised by open approaches leading towards the city. Long views are achieved across the relatively flat landscape with only occasional woods to interrupt extensive views. The series of green wedges in the city enable long views to be experienced from the outskirts of the city towards important city landmarks such as York Minster. York Minster is a dominant feature within the City and views of this building are widely held to be very important in defining the special character of York and its setting. The open approaches enable the city to be experienced within its wider setting establishing a close relationship between the urban area, green wedges, surrounding countryside and the villages.

5.2.34 The landscape of York is broadly characterised as relatively flat and low lying agricultural land dominated by the wide flood plain of the River Ouse, rising slightly to the east and surrounded by a relatively evenly spaced pattern of villages. Within a relatively small area (272 square kilometres) the York area boasts a range of sites and a diverse range of plant life and is recognised as being of exceptional nature and conservation value. These sites include ancient flood meadows, species-rich grasslands, lowland heath, woodlands and wetlands. York is home to a variety of European protected species including bats, great crested newts, otters and other rare species such as the Tansy Beetle.

### Ecology

5.2.35 York has eight sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) of national importance for nature conservation, two of which are also of international significance. In addition there are 41 non-statutory sites for nature conservation and 3 local nature reserves.

5.2.36 An ecological scoping survey of the area known as York Central, which forms part of York Northwest, was carried out in March 2004. Much of the site was found to be dominated by ballast and sidings habitat, characterised by short open vegetation with abundant mosses, liverworts and lichens interspersed with herbs and areas of scattered scrub and birch saplings. The presence of a number of lime loving plants of rare occurrence in the Vale of York was noted. York Radiate

Groundsel is a recently evolved plant which is restricted to urban brownfield sites. Its distribution across the site is currently unknown and its only previous location in York has been destroyed. Other identified ecological interests include, bats, reptiles, black redstart and invertebrates.

5.2.37 An Ecological Scoping Assessment of the British Sugar site is currently been undertaken. The results of this assessment are expected in May.

5.2.38 York has a total woodland cover of 998 hectares, which is 3.7% of the total land area and approximately 5.5 hectares per 1,000 population. This is lower than the regional coverage (Yorkshire and the Humber) of 5.8% of the total land area and 18.2 hectares per 1,000 population.

5.2.39 Three main rivers – the Ouse, Foss and Derwent along with associated becks and tributaries, affect York. The River Ouse is ecologically important for several reasons. It acts as a conduit for the movement and migration of species to and from the Humber Estuary and, in its own right, it supports protected species, including otters and depressed river mussels. It provides a route for migratory fish as well as a natural flightline for migratory birds and bats. The Ouse also provides a suitable habitat for water voles and otters, while the wider Ouse catchment supports the only confirmed British population of the rare tansy beetle. Furthermore, the River Ouse also provides an important link between three internationally important sites, namely the Lower Derwent Valley (Special Area of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Area (SPA) and Ramsar) the River Derwent (SAC) and the Humber Estuary (SAC/SPA/Ramsar).

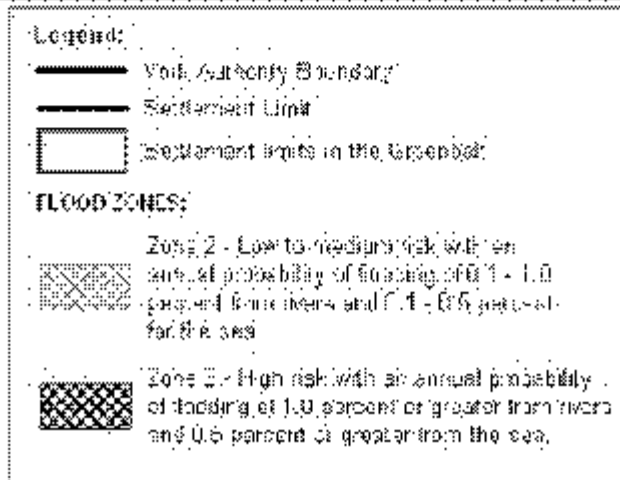
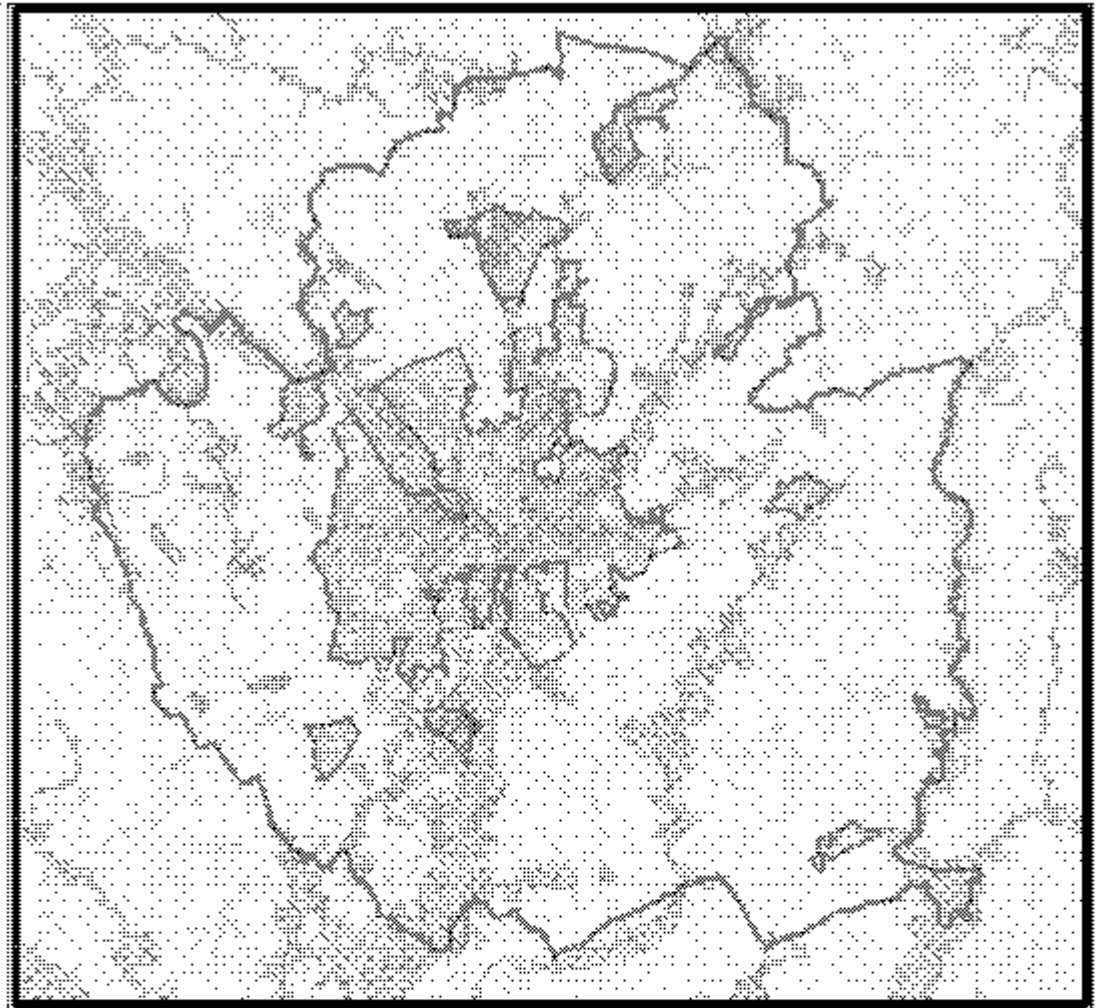
5.2.40 In York in 2003 72.4% of the river length was assessed as good biological quality, compared to a national average of 53.6%. 62.4% of the river length in York was assessed as good chemical quality, compared to the national average of 51.3%. The level of biological quality has stayed the same since the previous survey date of 2000 however, the chemical quality has declined from 72.4% of the river length in 2000 being classed as good chemical quality to 62.4% in 2003.

### **Flooding**

5.2.41 There is a well documented history of flooding from the River Ouse, with the records for York dating back to 1263. More recently, the Ouse hit the local and national media headlines as a result of widespread flooding in autumn 2000. Map 5.2.32 below shows the areas within York that are categorised as being in Flood Risk zones 2 and 3. Flood risk 2 is a low to medium risk with an annual probability of flooding from rivers of 0.1% to 1% and 0.1 to 0.5% from the sea. Zone 3 is a high risk with an annual probability of flooding from rivers of 1% or greater and 0.5% or greater from the sea. On this basis there are some 86km of

defences on the River Ouse. The standard of protection provided by these defences ranges from greater than 20% to less than 0.5%.

**Map 5.2.42: York Flood Zones**



- 5.2.43 The York Central section of York Northwest is influenced by the line of the Holgate Beck which runs as an open watercourse adjacent to Millennium Green and through the rest of the York Central site in a culvert. It flows into the River Ouse north of the area. It is a critical ordinary watercourse maintained by riparian owner(s) and regulated by the Environment Agency. The site lies partly within Flood Zone 3 and fully within Flood Zone 2 as shown on the Environment Agency Flood Risk Map (Map 1 Annex 3). Part of Millennium Green is one of the flood storage areas for the Holgate Beck Catchment. Since the installation of Holgate Beck pumping station there have been no flooding incidents on the York Central site. During the flood of autumn 2000 which has been classified as a 1 in 80 year event the site did not flood. However, the pumps were reported to be working at full capacity during this event and the beck poses a flood risk to the site in the event of pump failure and subsequent backing up in the catchment.
- 5.2.44 The remainder of the York Northwest site, currently occupied by British Sugar, mostly lies within an area which fell outside the extent of the extreme flood, at the time of the Environment Agency's assessment of the likelihood of flooding. Generally this means that the chance of flooding each year from rivers or the sea is 0.1% (1 in 1,000) or less.
- 5.2.45 A very small part of the British Sugar site, at the south-eastern tip, is within flood zone 3 (i.e. high flood risk with an annual probability of flooding from rivers of 1% or greater and 0.5% or greater from the sea). Within this part of the site lies Carr Drain (also known as Ing Cliffs Drain), which crosses the site on a west to east line. This is an ordinary watercourse, within the Marston Moor Integrated Drainage [BasinBoard](#) area. Given that it is likely to act as a means of disposal for surface water from any future development on this site, its capacity should be investigated. However, it is unlikely that this watercourse will constrain or restrict development at this site.
- 5.2.46 Flood risk is predicted to alter in the future due to climate change and sea level rise. Climate changes may result in different rainfall patterns, which could increase the flood risk and as a result of sea level rise the flood risk in the tidal parts of the Ouse catchment area will increase.
- 5.2.47 The City of York Council is currently in the process of completing a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment, which will assist the Council in the process of sequentially testing the suitability of sites at flood risk in line with PPS 25, Development and Flood Risk and the Regional Spatial Strategy. The sequential test will be used to assess whether there are no 'reasonably available alternative sites' in a lower flood risk area in which to locate the proposed development. In addition to this the exceptions test will need to be applied, depending on the flood risk vulnerability and the flood zone. ~~Furthermore, i~~ In line with PPS25, the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment will seek to ensure that the potential risk of flooding off site, as a result of the redevelopment of land, is a key consideration when establishing appropriate land uses for a site.





## Contamination / Noise and Vibration

- 5.2.48 Given the long industrial history of British Sugar, it is likely that ground contamination is present, and this may have impacts on any proposed development (both in terms of physical constraints and clean-up costs). Indeed, it is known that some of the site has historically been used for landfill (waste disposal) activities. In addition, given the long history of use, other areas of leaks or spills cannot be discounted. The River Ouse is a nearby sensitive receptor for the British Sugar site.
- 5.2.49 In 2005 and 2006, specialists working for British Sugar conducted ground contamination investigations of the site, in connection with requirements from the Environment Agency. This did show some contamination, but for a number of reasons the investigation did not cover the whole site area. Hence, the extent of contamination may not yet be fully established.
- 5.2.50 In this context, contamination issues on the British Sugar site will require further investigation and remediation. This further work will need to be undertaken with regard to Planning Policy Statement 23: Planning and Pollution Control (PPS23) and to the methodology outlined in CLR11<sup>6</sup>
- 5.2.51 Similarly at York Central it is likely that contamination exists on the site, given that at some time the majority of the site has been occupied by railway associated operations and uses.
- 5.2.52 Survey work by Carl Bro, between July 2005 and February 2006, demonstrated that potential hotspots of hydrocarbons exist which will require further work to determine the necessary remedial action. It also identified elevated levels of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and depleted levels of O<sub>2</sub> (oxygen) in some locations thought to be associated with the presence of organic matter and contamination. Some suspected asbestos containing materials were identified. Initial survey work indicated that some passive gas protection measures may be needed in buildings.
- 5.2.53 The Carl Bro study concluded that enabling works will be required to the made ground in areas to be developed due to the level of contamination. This could be achieved by capping the existing materials with either hard impervious surfacing or replacing with an appropriate thickness of fill or topsoil. The future development of the site will be influenced by the environment of the site and its relationship with surrounding sites and land uses. The surrounding areas include roads and railways which will impact on the suitable final uses of the site adjacent to them. The noise and vibration from the railway must be

---

<sup>6</sup> Model Procedures for the Management of Land Contamination (CLR11), Environment Agency, September 2004.

determined to assess the land's suitability for housing or other noise sensitive development. In addition to noise and vibration, the impact of artificial lighting on the site should also be considered, the adjacent working railway and associated buildings may be lit to allow evening and night time working, this could adversely affect the site and affect the suitability of such areas for residential development.

## Design and Conservation

5.2.54 Design and conservation issues are a very important consideration for York. Much of the unique attractiveness of the city as a place to live, work and for leisure and tourism arises from its historical and cultural assets and the special relationships between its buildings, streets, squares and open spaces. This special character is equally important in the city centre and in many of the other urban areas and villages in York. The City of York is one of only five historic centres in England that has been designated as an Area of Archaeological Importance. The city has 2,200 listed buildings of which 241 (15%) are Grade 1 and 2\*. There are 22 scheduled monuments in the city including the city walls. The City also has 4 registered historic parks and gardens, which include the Museum Gardens and Rowntree Park. The city has 34 designated Conservation Areas.

5.2.55 There are five statutorily protected buildings within the York Northwest area and a further four within the vicinity. Several of the other buildings, in particular the remaining structures at the Queen Street portion of the site are of considerable historic interest. The protected structures in the area all date from the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. There is also evidence to suggest that the area was the focus of significant activity during the prehistoric era. During the Roman-British period much of the York Central area was part of an extensive Roman cemetery. Two roman roads are believed to have traversed the area. Peat deposits within the area hold the potential for archaeological remains. The area was utilised as agricultural land during the medieval and early post-medieval periods. The York Central site was one of the national centres of the railway network and significant remains relating to the history of the railways exist within the area. Part of the York Northwest Area Action Plan area lies within both an Area of Archaeological Importance and the City Centre Conservation Area.

## Air Quality

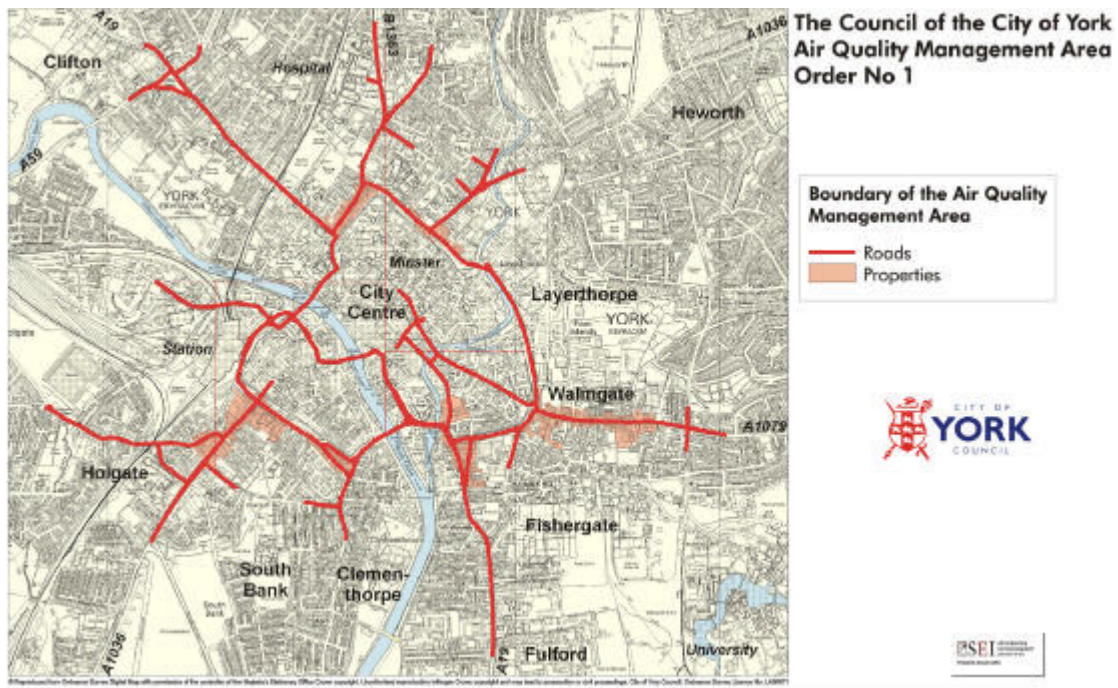
5.2.56 The Government published its National Air Quality Strategy in March 1997, which requires local authorities to review and assess air quality against government objectives. Where the objectives are unlikely to be met an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) must be declared and an Air Quality Action Plan implemented to improve air quality. The council declared its first Air Quality Management Area in January 2002 due to predicted exceedances of the annual average objective for nitrogen

dioxide in some areas of the city. The AQMA covers an area of the city centre core around the inner ring road and surrounding residential areas. The area included in the AQMA is shown in figure 6, overleaf.

- 5.2.57 The red shaded areas are those where the nitrogen dioxide annual average objective may not be met. In these shaded areas properties are included in the AQMA. Outside the shaded areas only the roads shown in red are part of the AQMA.
- 5.2.58 York's first Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP1) was completed in 2004. AQAP1 identified the initial measures the Council intended to take to improve air quality in the city mainly within the lifetime of LTP1. The main pollutant of concern in York is nitrogen dioxide. Nitrogen dioxide comes from a number of different sources. The main source in York is traffic. AQAP1 was therefore focussed mainly on ways to reduce traffic pollution but also contained some measures aimed at reducing emissions from industrial and domestic premises. AQAP1 contained over 30 individual air pollution improvement measures.
- 5.2.59 In March 2006 the Council submitted its revised Local Transport Plan (LTP2). The key aims of the plan are to improve accessibility, air quality and safety and to ease congestion (for further information see the transport section). LTP2 contains a revised Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP2) which supersedes AQAP1. AQAP2 was developed alongside LTP2. AQAP2 is very similar in approach to AQAP1 but contains a number of longer term air quality improvement measures and has a greater emphasis on the need to reduce emissions from individual vehicles.
- 5.2.60 The York Central part of the York Northwest area lies in close proximity to the AQMA. An initial assessment of the likely air quality implications arising from the development of the York Central site was carried out as part of the transport study work undertaken during 2005. As expected the study showed that on the whole air quality is likely to improve across the city by 2011 both with and without the development of the York Central area. This expected improvement is due to the introduction of cleaner vehicle technology over time, which in most locations would outweigh the influence of additional traffic associated with York Central. It must, however, be recognised that the additional traffic associated with the development of the York Northwest area will slow down the rate of improvement in air quality from cleaner vehicle technology and on this basis the timescale for achieving the air quality objectives at all locations in the city may be delayed.
- 5.2.61 A more detailed air quality assessment is needed to fully assess the impact of York Northwest in the areas where the air quality objectives are currently being breached and to take account of the cumulative impact of York Northwest and all other major developments in the city. To reduce the impact of development at York Northwest on local air quality it is essential that measures such as car free development, car

clubs, public transport improvements, and opportunities for cycling and walking, and incentives for the use of cleaner vehicles are incorporated into the design of development in the area. There will also be a requirement to provide long-term financial support for ongoing air quality monitoring in the vicinity of the site.

**Figure 6: City of York Council Air Quality Management Area (AQMA)**



### Resource Consumption and Waste

5.2.62 One of the most rigorous and useful ways of measuring and interpreting our 'ecological baseline' is through ecological footprint analysis. This is a measure of the mark that we leave behind on the natural environment that sustains us. Ecological footprint analysis measures the impact of human activity upon nature. The footprint expresses the land area that is required to feed, provide resources, produce energy, assimilate waste and to re-absorb the greenhouse gases produced by our use of fossil fuels.

5.2.63 The ecological footprint approach uses land as its 'currency' and provides a notional figure – the global hectare<sup>7</sup> - for the land area required to support an individual, a community or a nation's population at its present standard of living. If all the biologically productive land and sea on the planet is divided by the number of people inhabiting it, our available footprint is 1.8 global hectares (gha) per person.

<sup>7</sup> A global hectare is 1 hectare of biologically productive space. It could be anywhere on the planet, and assumes average levels of productivity.

Reducing our ecological footprint is a key aim of 'One Planet Living'<sup>8</sup>. The vision of One Planet Living is: A world in which people everywhere can lead happy, healthy lives within their fair share of the Earth's resources.

5.2.64 York's ecological footprint (taken from the results released in January 2006 from the UK Ecological Budget Project) is currently 5.38 global hectares (gha) per person. This is just under the UK average of 5.4 gha per person. The City of York Community Strategy (Without Walls) sets a target for the progressive reduction of York's ecological footprint to 3.5ha per person by 2033. To achieve the goal of 'One Planet Living' this would need to reduce further to 1.8 ha per person.

5.2.65 York produced 526.8kg of household waste per person in 2005/06, which is higher than the national average of 517 kilograms per person but is a reduction on last years figure for York of 546.5 kg. Of this waste currently 20% is recycled and reused which is a good improvement on last years figure of 13% and is higher than the national average of 12.4% of household waste recycled. The amount of waste that was landfilled has also reduced over the last year from 82% landfilled in 2004/05 to 76% in 2005/6. 6.48% of household waste was also composted or treated by anaerobic digestion. Recycling and waste management is high on the council agenda to promote sustainable living and has been presented in campaigns to the public heavily over the last year. We expect that improvements will be made each year henceforth.

5.2.66 In terms of daily domestic water use York uses 146 litres per person per day. This is slightly lower than the national average of 154 litres per person per day. The average domestic consumption of gas (kilowatt hours) for York in 2004 was 20,026. This has risen since 2003 when the annual average consumption was 19,592 kilowatt hours. However, York's annual average domestic gas consumption is below the national average of 20,496 kilowatt hours. In terms of the average annual domestic consumption of electricity the figure for the York in 2004 was 4,223 kilowatt hours compared to a national average of 4,628 kilowatt hours.

## Transport

5.2.67 Transport and access to jobs, education, shopping, leisure facilities and services have a direct impact on people's quality of life. A safe, efficient and integrated transport system is important in supporting a strong and prosperous economy within York and can contribute towards the Council's overall vision of ensuring the city is thriving, inclusive, healthy

---

<sup>8</sup> One Planet Living (OPL) is a joint initiative of BioRegional and the World Wildlife Fund (WWF). It aims to make sustainable living easy, attractive and affordable throughout the world.

and sustainable but, it can also have negative impacts on the environment in terms of noise and pollution

5.2.68 The priority for York in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Local Transport Plan (2006-2011) is to build a sustainable and safe transport network, to improve accessibility, air quality and safety and ease congestion. In the last five years through delivering the city's first Local Transport Plan (2001-2006) several key achievements have been reached. Achievements to date include:

- Restricting the growth in traffic by limiting peak period traffic to 1999 levels;
- Bus patronage increasing by 49% since 2001;
- Success of Park and Ride with more than 2.3 million passengers per year;
- Improved safety with a 21% reduction in the numbers of people killed or seriously injured on the five year average;
- Maintaining the city's status as the UK's top cycling city, with cycling levels well above the national average; and
- Achieving walking targets through the delivery of extensive pedestrian improvements across the city.

5.2.69 Unrestrained traffic levels in York during the morning peak are forecast to increase by 14% by 2011 and by 27% in 2021. As a result the development of a new, more radical strategy is required to address this issue. With the important role York plays within the wider region and sub-region as a key economic driver, good transport links and connectivity with surrounding areas is very important. The second Local Transport Plan (2006-2011) and the emerging longer-term transport strategy and vision for the city to 2021, seek to provide the measures necessary to accommodate the impact of planned levels of growth.

5.2.70 Vehicle ownership levels are significantly higher in rural areas of the York area, in some cases more than double that for urban wards. One of the key reasons for higher car ownership in rural areas is a lack of local facilities such as shops and services and less access to frequent public transport which mean that people are more likely to travel by private car. Within the built up area, ownership levels per household are generally lower for east York than west York. Almost half of households in the central Guildhall ward do not own a car, which is also the case for over 35% of households in several other wards (2001 Census figures). In the York Northwest Census area 30% of households do not own a car, 50% own one car and 20% own two or more cars.

5.2.71 During the past five years, the overall distance travelled by vehicles in York has fallen slightly (3%) or remained static during the morning and evening peak periods respectively. This has been achieved through

parking management schemes within the city and the promotion and provision of alternative modes of transport.

5.2.72 Generally, across York, the private car is the dominant mode for journeys. However, in the case of journeys to the city centre, a significant 18% are made by bus (including Park and Ride), a further 13% by foot and 3% by cycle. During peak travel periods the proportion of journeys by bus increases to 23% and those by cycle double, with a corresponding fall in the share of trips by car. One in three arrivals to school is by car, an increase from one in four in 1999. A relatively high proportion of commuting journeys in York are under 5km, 56% compared to 40% in England as a whole.

5.2.73 Over half of journeys to school in York are made on foot or by bicycle. For journeys to work over four times the number of trips are made by bicycle in York compared to England and Wales as a whole, and around one and a half times more trips by foot.

5.2.74 York is one of five local authorities in the Yorkshire and Humber region that experiences a positive net flow of trips to work. Around 25% of journeys to work in York originate in external districts, the remainder being internal trips within York's boundary. The past 10 years has seen a significant increase in the number of commuting trips: the 22,445 and 17,199 journeys to and from the York area respectively in 2001 is around a 65% increase on the respective flows in 1991. The majority of external trips consist of movements to or from the neighbouring authority areas, particularly the East Riding of Yorkshire, Leeds and Selby. 31% of trips originating in York and staying within the region (but outside York) are bound for the Leeds area. Around 9% of trips to York originate from outside the region, whilst 14% of trips from York are to destinations outside the region.

5.2.75 In terms of road traffic accidents and casualties there has been a small reduction in the overall number of reported casualties in York during the past five years. There has been a 20% fall in the number of fatal or serious casualties. There has been a small (3%) increase in the number of slight casualties.

5.2.65 Since 2000, York has experienced a considerable 15% fall in the number of child (aged 5-15) road traffic casualties, compared to the period 1994-1998. Of the annual average (2000-2004) of 86 child casualties, none were fatal and 13 were of slight severity.

5.2.66 A transport study was undertaken by consultants Faber Maunsell, specific to the York Central area in 2005. The Study considered the physical measures required to access development in the area and identified transport implications for areas adjacent to the site and on the wider city. This study and the covering report to the Councils Executive will be used to inform further detailed transport work when development options for the area are prepared.



## Education

- 5.2.67 Educational attainment in York is high, GCSE/GNVQ and GCE/VCE A/AS achievements are significantly higher than both the Yorkshire and Humber and England average. In York in 2005/06 62.2% of 15 year old pupils achieved 5 or more grade A\*-C at GCSE/GNVQ. This is significantly above the national average of 50%. Younger students in York are also achieving well as 78% of pupils achieved level 4 (average or above) at Key Stage 2 (aged 11) in maths and 81% in English. This is an improving trend for York and the year 2005/06 has seen the best results so far.
- 5.2.68 In the York area 90.4% of young people aged 16-24 years were in full time education or employment in 2003/04 compared to a national average of 84.8%. The level has dropped slightly from 90.9% in 2002/03.
- 5.2.69 The Local Education Authority's (LEA) rating in the Audit Commission Survey of Schools' View of their LEA has improved over every one of the last three years. All of the services provided by the LEA now rate in the top 25% in the country and most are listed in the top five. In 2005, York was rated significantly more highly by its schools than any other LEA in the country. Despite these successes, the authority faces significant challenges over the next few years as declining pupil numbers hit schools and reduce the capacity of centrally managed services. The Education Plan 2005-2008 produced by City of York Council offers a way of meeting those challenges whilst continuing to raise standards.
- 5.2.70 In York at the time of the 2001 Census 25% of people aged 16 to 74 years had no formal qualifications compared to 33% in the Yorkshire and Humber region and 29% in England and Wales. 23.5% of 16-74 year olds in York have a degree level or above qualification compared to 19.7% in England and Wales. In the York Northwest Census area 22.5% of people aged 16-74 years had no formal qualifications, slightly lower than the York average of 25% and the national average of 29%. 25.5% of 16-74 years olds in the York Northwest area have a degree level or above qualification, slightly higher than the York average of 23.5% and the national average of 19.7%.
- 5.2.71 York has significant numbers of adults without a level two qualification in literacy, numeracy or ICT, with some 25% of adults lacking a GCSE at grade C or above or equivalent in Maths or English. 25% of adults in York have no formal qualifications while 36% have an NVQ or equivalent at level three and above and 24% have a qualification at level 5.
- 5.2.72 In terms of provision, there is a varied adult education programme ranging from courses that are studied for personal development to

those that lead into further and higher education. In 2005/06 over 6,000 people attended non-accredited adult education courses which is an improvement on 2004/05's figure of 5,613. The amount of people attending accredited courses also increased from 2,051 in 2004/05 to 2,153 in 2005/06.

5.2.73 Within the vicinity of the York Northwest area the nearest primary schools are Poppleton Road primary, St Barnabus CE primary, St Paul's CE primary and Carr Infant and Junior school, Scarcroft Primary, and English Martyr's Primary. The York Northwest area is within the secondary school catchment areas of Millthorpe secondary and Lowfield secondary school. The British Sugar site, lies adjacent to Manor Church of England Secondary School, which is a performing arts college. Currently this school is full to capacity despite a number of extensions. In this context an application for a new building for Manor School on agricultural land to the north of the existing site has been submitted. This application was recommended for approval by the Council, although there is a requirement to refer the application to Government Office, given that the proposed school lies within York's greenbelt.

### Deprivation

5.2.74 The Index of Multiple Deprivation 2004 (ODPM, 2004) is measured at Super Output Area Level (SOA)<sup>9</sup>. There are 32,482 SOAs within England and they provide closer analysis than the previous ID 2000, which focused at the ward level. Deprivation is measured by seven SOA level Domain Indices which relate to various forms of deprivation: Income deprivation; Employment deprivation; Health deprivation; Education deprivation; Barriers to Housing and Services; Environment deprivation and Crime. There are a further two supplementary indices which outline Income deprivation affecting children and Income Deprivation affecting older people. Each domain contains a number of indicators totalling 37 overall.

5.2.75 When looking at the overall rank of each Local Authority in the Country, the York is ranked 219 out of 354 areas where a rank of 1 is the most deprived and a rank of 354 is the least deprived. The majority of SOA's are within the 50% least deprived SOAs in England. However, the SOAs that are found within the 20% most deprived SOAs in England need to be identified to show the full picture of deprivation in York. York's most deprived 20% of SOAs have the following characteristics: just under a third of people are income deprived; one in five women aged 18-59 and men aged 18-64 are employment deprived; just under half of

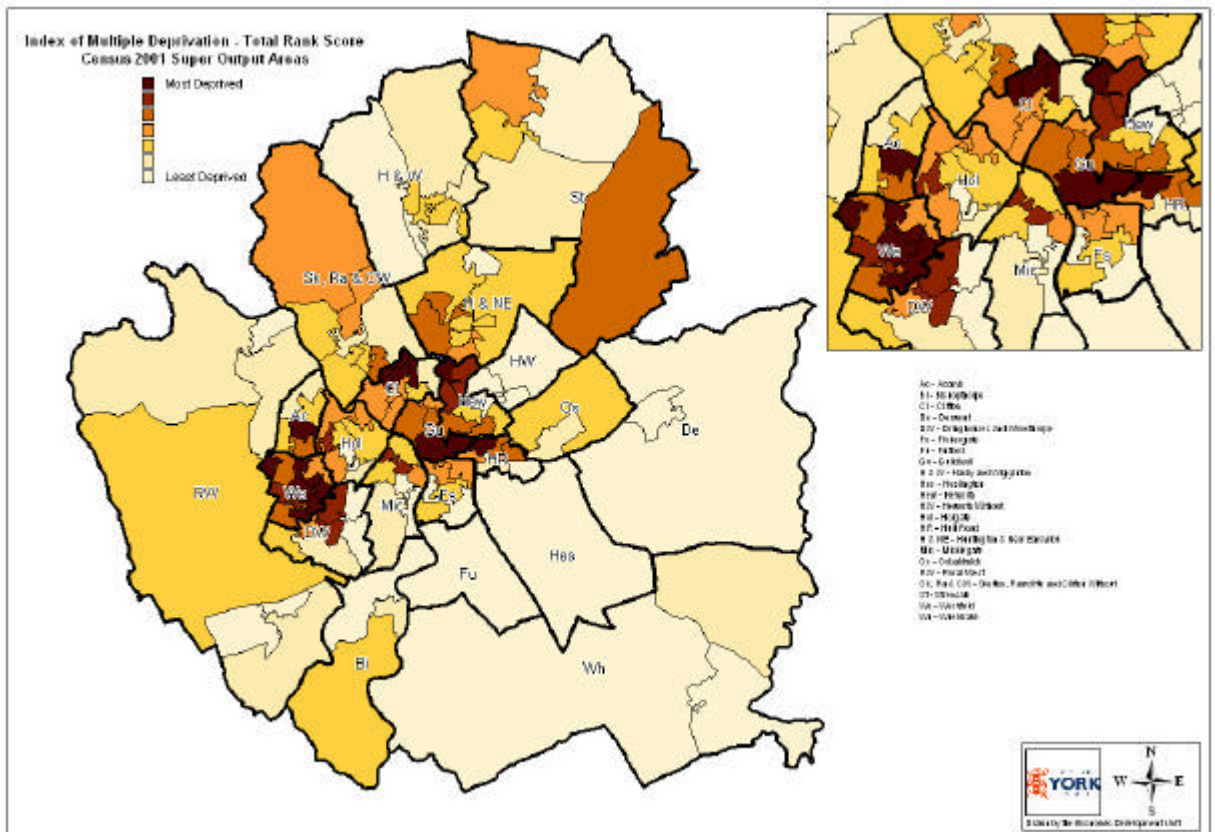
---

<sup>9</sup> A Super Output Area is an aggregate of Census Output Areas produced at three levels. The lowest level is used in the Index of Multiple Deprivation and each SOA contains an average of 1,500 people.

children live within families that are income deprived and just under a third of older people are income deprived.

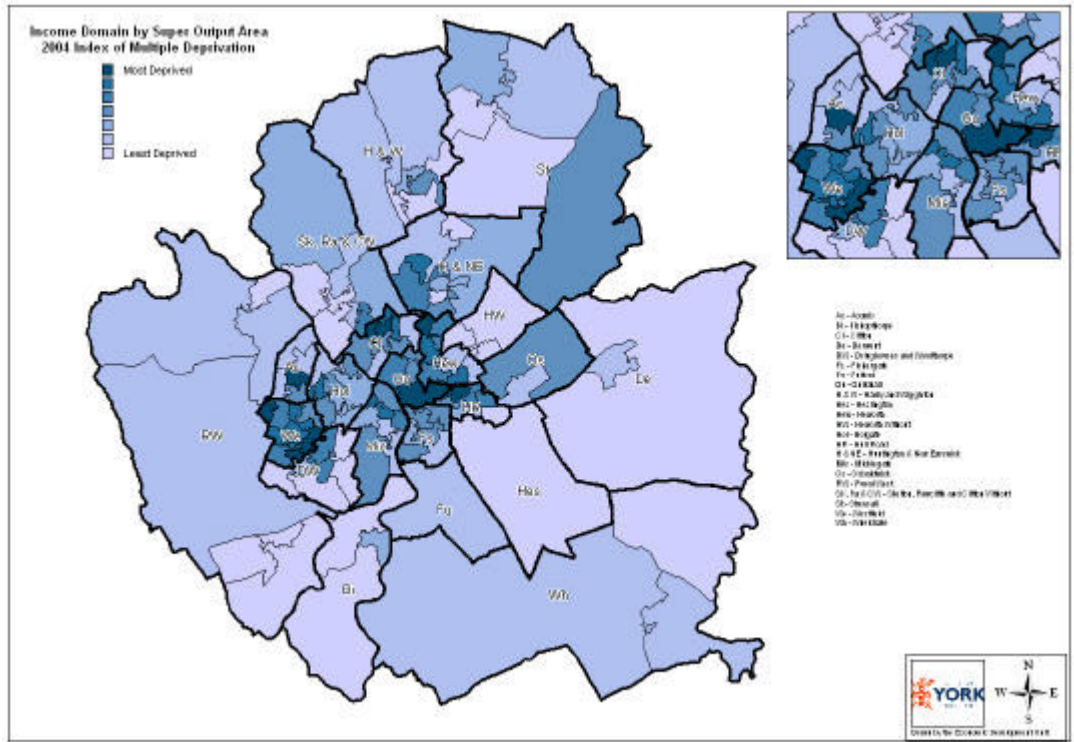
5.2.76 The most deprived SOA in York is within Westfield Ward and is within England's most deprived 10.5% of SOA's - the 3324<sup>th</sup> most deprived SOA in England. The least deprived SOA in York is within Rural West York Ward and is one of England's least deprived SOAs being placed at 99.25%. Map 5.2.74 shows the location of the most deprived SOA's in York. None of the SOA's that fall within the York Northwest area are within the most deprived 20% in the country.

**Map 5.2.74 – Location of Most Deprived SOAs in York**



5.2.77 In terms of Income Deprivation domain York is ranked 120 out of the 354 local authority areas in the country, with the national average ranking being 177. This shows that in terms of income deprivation York has a lower than average ranking. The income deprivation domain looks at indicators such as the numbers of adults and children living in non-working households and the number of adults and children living in households whose household income (excluding housing benefits) is below 60% of the median household income. York has 6 SOAs in the bottom 10% in the income deprivation affecting children domain and 16 in the top 10%.

**Map 5.2.74 Income Deprivation by SOA for York UA**



**Health**

5.2.78 On the whole York is a healthy city with good quality health and social services. The current picture of the City’s health and well-being is consistent with a regional perspective. The most common cause of deaths under 75 years in York are cancer and circulatory disease, however the rates in York are below the regional and national average and are decreasing.

5.2.79 The infant mortality rate (deaths up to 1 year) in York is currently 4.1 deaths per 1,000 live births. This is lower than the national rate of 5.1 and regional rate of 5.5. Life expectancy at birth is also higher than the national average. The average life expectancy for a male in York is 77.3 years and for females 82.1 years and is improving year on year. Average life expectancy at birth for all persons in York (1999 to 2003) was 79.4 years. The wards that cover the York Northwest area - Acomb, Holgate and Micklegate have average life expectancy at birth figures of 79.4 years, 79.7 years and 78 years respectively.

5.2.80 The standardised mortality rate (SMR) for York (1999 to 2003) is 90 compared to a UK average of 100. If an SMR is less than 100 this means that the number of deaths was less than would have been expected. The wards that cover the York Northwest area also have a lower SMR than the national average. Acomb ward has a SMR of 93, Holgate 89 and Micklegate 99.

- 5.2.81 The teenage pregnancy rate in York is lower than the national average at 35.1 conceptions under the age of 18 years per 1,000 females compared to 44.8 nationally (2003 figures). This is an improvement on the previous years figures for York but has increased since 2001 (30.8 births per 1,000 females under 18 years).
- 5.2.82 The standardised mortality rate (SMR) from Coronary Heart disease for York is 101.6 – slightly higher than the UK average (100). The SMR from Strokes is higher than the national average at 109.1. The SMR from cancer is lower than the UK average at 88.
- 5.2.83 Disabled Living Allowance (DLA) is available for people aged under 65 who are disabled and need help with personal care or mobility. In August 2003 5,020 people in York received DLA which is 3.3% of all people aged under 65 years. This compares to 5.1% in England and Wales.
- 5.2.84 Attendance Allowance is available to those aged 65 and over who are disabled (physically or mentally) and need supervision or assistance over a prolonged period. In August 2003 3,550 people in York claimed Attendance Allowance – 11.4% of people aged 65+. This is lower than the England and Wales figure of 14.4%.
- 5.2.85 In August 2003 5,930 people in York between the ages of 16 and 65 claimed Incapacity Benefit or Severe Disablement Allowance because they had been unable to work for at least 28 weeks (consecutive) because of illness or disability. Of these 10% were aged under 30 years.
- 5.2.86 The percentage of adults in York who achieved the Department of Health activity guidelines (5 times 30 minutes moderate intensity activity per week) is currently 24%, down from 27% in 2003. In terms of the percentage of school children who achieve the Government's PSA target of two hours high quality physical education and school sports per week, current information suggests that only 11% of York schools are meeting this target

### **Open Space, Leisure and Community Facilities**

- 5.2.87 Community facilities provide essential services for the residents of York, contributing to residents quality of life and social well being. Leisure facilities cover sport, open space and social facilities. The Sport and Active Leisure Strategy for York (2003) has two key aims, firstly to improve the quality of facilities and provision and secondly to encourage and enable more people to take part in sport. The Active York partnership have identified gaps in indoor sports provision which include a county standard competition swimming pool and a synthetic hockey pitch.

5.2.88 Open space in York includes approximately 480 hectares of parks and open spaces. This includes pitches for sport, formal and informal parks and around 76 children's play areas in York. Existing open space however is not distributed in a uniform manner across the city and certain areas do not have access to either children's play areas or good quality amenity open space. The Council has commissioned consultants PMP to undertake a Needs Assessment of open space in the City which will help to develop a strategy for setting out goals, objectives and key priorities for the delivery of open spaces to meet present and future needs. It is expected that the Assessment will be completed in May / June 2007. The Assessment will consider:

- City Parks;
- Local Parks;
- Natural areas;
- Green corridors;
- Amenity areas;
- Play areas for children;
- Facilities for young people / teenagers;
- Outdoor sports facilities;
- Allotments;
- Cemeteries and churchyards;
- Civic spaces;

5.2.89 In terms of the York Northwest area there is a sports field located within the British sugar site. In terms of open space there is an informal area north of the York Central site adjacent to the River Ouse is known as Victoria Park. Within the York Central site there is a small play area at Carlisle Street. Other small play areas around the York Northwest area are located at Holgate Sidings Park close to Poplar Street, at Garnet Terrace and Upper St Paul's Terrace. Land adjacent to Holgate Beck and Water End has been developed by the local community to provide a Millennium Green. There is a small area of private allotments located adjacent to the railway in the vicinity of Water End.

5.2.90 Social facilities cover a wide range of uses, such as community halls, venues for clubs and societies to meet, libraries, youth facilities and public houses. All social facilities are vital in creating inclusive and sustainable communities and help to create a sense of community identity. It is important that existing facilities are protected and that new facilities are developed in locations which are accessible to all.

5.2.91 The British Sugar sports and social club is located on Boroughbridge Road adjacent to the British Sugar site. The Railway Institute Sports and Leisure club is located on Queen Street adjacent to the York Central site. The nearest libraries to the York Northwest site are located on Front Street in Acomb and at Poppleton along with the main York library situated on Museum Street in York City Centre. There are a number of public houses located close to the York Northwest site.

### Community Safety

5.2.92 In 2004/05 46% of York residents felt that York was a safe place to live, which was a drop from 49% of residents the previous year. According to the Best Value General Survey carried out for each local authority in the country in 2003/04<sup>10</sup>, 35.9% of York residents think that for their local area, over the past three years, that the level of crime has got better or stayed the same. This compares to 42.8% nationally.

5.2.93 People's perception and fear of crime is an important issue when thinking about sustainable communities and community safety. Fear of crime is also monitored via the Best Practice General Survey. Nearly 58% of York residents thought vandalism, graffiti and crime were a big problem in the city, which is 2% lower than the national average. 58% of York residents also perceive that drug use is a big problem within York which is below the national average of 60%. The survey also found that 52% of York residents were concerned about anti-social and rowdy behaviour – just higher than the national average of 48%.

5.2.94 There were 13.1 domestic burglary offences per 1,000 households in York in 2005/06, this compares to a national average of 11.7 per 1,000 households and 8.19 for the North Yorkshire and York Policing authority. The number of violent crimes committed has reduced slightly in York. In 2005/06 there were 22 violent offences per 1,000 population compared to 23.5 in 2004/05. This however is slightly higher than the national average of 17.9 violent crimes per 1,000 population. Vehicle theft in York has decreased in the past year from 5.8 thefts per 1,000 people in 2003/04 to 4.5 per 1,000 people in 2004/05. It is still higher than the national average of 3.8 thefts per 1,000 people but lower than the North Yorkshire figure of 8.3 in 2004/05.

### Access to Services

5.2.95 In terms of access to services in rural areas of York, 95.5% of households are within 4km of a supermarket, compared to 76.3% in Yorkshire and the Humber and 78% in England as a whole. 92.3% of rural households are within 4km of a secondary school, which is higher than the regional figure of 76% and the national figure of 75%. 99.4% of York's rural households are within 2km of a primary school and 95% are within 4km of a bank or building society.

5.2.96 In 2004/05, 98% of new homes in York were built on previously developed land. Brownfield sites are more likely to occur within the built up urban area. Guidance in PPS3 encourages such brownfield development as a means by which access to services is improved.

---

<sup>10</sup> The Best Practice General Survey is carried out every 3 years and the next survey will be in 2006/07.

5.2.97 Further work and analysis is required to look at the percentages of the City's total population (rural and urban), which are within 500m (5 mins walk) of key services such as food shops, primary schools and health facilities or 800m (10 min walk or access to frequent public transport). This work is being carried out as part of the City of York Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment which forms one of the key evidence base studies for the Local Development Framework. The report is expected to be completed in early Summer 2007 and updates will be made to the baseline information when the data is available.

5.2.98 An analysis of key local services has been undertaken for the York Northwest area using data collected as part of the Housing Land Availability Assessment. An assessment was made of existing facilities within 500 metres (approximately 5 minute walk) of the boundary of the York Northwest site and within 800 metres of the site. Within 500m of the site boundary there are 3 doctors surgeries, 2 chemists, 2 post offices and 8 small grocery shops (butchers, bakers, corner shops e.t.c.). The British Sugar part of the York Northwest site is within 800m of further local facilities located on Beckfield Lane. These facilities include a pharmacy, post office and small grocers shop. The York Central part of the site is within 800m of York City Centre and its facilities.

### Consultation questions

Q5a Do you agree that the baseline data collected is appropriate, i.e. the right level and appropriate covers.

Q5b Do you know of any additional relevant baseline data which should be added?

Q5c Are there any mistakes in the data presented?



## 6. Sustainability Issues facing City of York.

### 6.1 Identification of key issues

**Task A3: Identify key sustainability issues for the SA to address.**

- 6.1.1 The SEA Directive requires consideration of ***“any existing problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any area of particular importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC”***. The identification of sustainability issues is an opportunity to develop sustainable plan objectives and options.
- 6.1.2 The review of relevant plans and programmes (section 4), baseline information (section 5), and earlier experience with issues identified in other plans and programmes has highlighted a number of key sustainability issues in York. This sets the context for the appraisal of the City of York LDF.
- 6.1.3 The key issues, divided into the three main aspects of sustainability (Social/Environmental/Economic), along with the overriding headline objective of seeking to reduce the city’s ecological footprint, are set out in Figure 7. It is recognised that many issues cut across these three main topic headings. However each has been included within the most relevant aspect in order to best develop objectives.
- 6.1.4 Annex 4: ‘Sustainability Issues and Sources’, shows the derivation of each issue, and provides brief background information to be taken forward in producing Development Plan Documents.

**Figure 7: Key sustainability issues facing City of York**

Aspect	Sustainability Issue
<b>Headline Issue</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce City of York's Ecological Footprint</li> </ul>
<b>Social</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce income inequality and deprivation</li> <li>• Improving access to and provision of services and essential facilities including access by sustainable means of transport</li> <li>• Provide affordable and decent housing for all</li> <li>• Improving health and well-being</li> <li>• A safe place to live</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage the use and clean up of previously developed land</li> <li>• Reduce greenhouse gas emissions (mitigation)</li> <li>• Reduce the impact of Climate Change (adaptation)</li> <li>• Reduce the impact of flooding</li> <li>• Protection and enhancement of biodiversity, the natural environment, water quality and built heritage</li> <li>• Increase energy and water usage efficiency, decrease the use of non renewable energy and increase generation of renewables</li> <li>• Reduce levels of waste generated and going to landfill;</li> <li>• Increase levels of waste reused, recycled and composted</li> <li>• Protection of the character and setting of the historic city of York</li> <li>• Enhance access to the natural environment and recreational opportunities</li> <li>• Reduce traffic intrusion and congestion</li> <li>• Improve air quality</li> <li>• <u>Minimise any noise, odour or lighting impacts</u></li> </ul>
<b>Economic</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address areas in need of economic regeneration and stimulate growth</li> <li>• Encourage sustainable economic growth</li> </ul>



- Provide for sustainable tourism
- Town and local centre vitality and viability

**Consultation questions**

Q6a Do you agree that these are the key sustainability issues?

Q6b Do you know of any other relevant issues that could be included?

Q6c Are there any issues that you feel should not be included?

## 7. Ecological Footprint

### 7.1 Introduction

- 7.1.1 The previous chapter discussed the key sustainability issues facing the City of York and presented the reduction of the City's Ecological Footprint as the headline issue.
- 7.1.2 This chapter provides a detailed analysis of what the Ecological Footprint tool is and how it will be used in the Sustainability Appraisals of documents comprising the City of York's Local Development Framework.

### 7.2 What is the Ecological Footprint?

- 7.2.1 Ecological Footprint analysis measures the impact of human activity upon nature. The Footprint expresses the land area that is required to feed, provide resources, produce energy, assimilate waste, and to re-absorb the greenhouse gases produced by our use of fossil fuels. The most rigorous and useful way of measuring and interpreting our 'ecological bottom line' is through ecological footprint analysis. The ecological footprint is a measure of the mark that we leave behind on the natural environment that sustains us. Governments, regional assemblies and local authorities are now engaging with the ecological footprint to help measure progress towards sustainable development, and to inform ~~policy-making~~ policymaking. Using the footprint helps us to be able to integrate sustainability into policy-making in a way that has not been possible before.
- 7.2.2 This approach uses land as its 'currency' and provides a notional figure – the global hectare (gha)<sup>11</sup> - for the land area required to support an individual, a community or a nation's population at its present lifestyle. If all the biologically productive land and sea on the planet is divided by the number of people inhabiting it, our available footprint is 1.8 global hectares (gha) per person<sup>12</sup>. Reducing our ecological footprint is a key aim of 'One Planet Living'<sup>13</sup>. The vision of One Planet Living is: A world in which people everywhere can lead happy, healthy lives within their fair share of the Earth's resources. If the average footprint of every citizen of the planet is greater than 1.8 gha, then we are over-exploiting

<sup>11</sup> A global hectare is 1 hectare of biologically productive space. It could be anywhere on the planet, and assumes average levels of productivity.

<sup>12</sup> Living Planet Report 2004, WWF International.

<sup>13</sup> One Planet Living (OPL) is a joint initiative of BioRegional and the World Wildlife Fund (WWF). It aims to make sustainable living easy, attractive and affordable throughout the world.

the earth's resources and therefore jeopardising the ability of future generations to lead a decent quality of life. Calculating an ecological footprint helps to explore and understand our impact on the environment and the planet, and to identify ways to reduce it.

- 7.2.3 The Ecological Footprint of the UK is 5.4 global hectares per person. This is 65% higher than our ecological budget (1.8 global hectares per person) and the UK has an Ecological Footprint amongst the highest 15 countries in the world on a per person basis. A common pattern exists between the wealth of a nation (measured in Gross Domestic Product) and the size of the Ecological Footprint. As well as raising an ecological concern the Ecological Footprint raises the issue of equity.
- 7.2.4 The Ecological Footprint tool is very good at answering a question that other indicators don't: "Are we living within the biological capacity of the planet?" The Ecological Footprint can provide an initial answer to this question and encourages us to understand that the environment has limits. Additionally, it can be used to model different scenarios thus informing strategies and planning by examining the possible impact of policies and actions in a number of areas such as waste, economic and transport planning and the environment. In conjunction with Sustainability Appraisal the Ecological footprint can help to identify unsustainable ~~trends~~ trends, which can create opportunities for more sustainable management of resources and identify the ~~challenges~~ challenges, which we may face in the future.

## 7.3 Ecological Footprint and Sustainability Appraisal

- 7.3.1 It is important to note that the Sustainability Appraisal that City of York must produce for each of its Local Development Documents and Area Action Plans as part of the Local Development Framework, must follow government guidance<sup>14</sup> and look at all aspects of sustainability – environmental, economic and social.
- 7.3.2 One of the most important tools that local authorities have to help address sustainable development is the ecological footprint. This is a means of quantifying the environmental impact of a region or community, and identifying how over consumption can be reduced towards a sustainable level. Sustainability is a wider issue than just living within biological capacity; social and economic issues are also part of the sustainability agenda and are a required part of the sustainability appraisal. The 'Russian Dolls' model of sustainability<sup>15</sup>, shown in Figure 8, shows the economy as a subset of society, and society as a subset of the environment. The challenge is how to translate this broad vision into a coherent and integrated set of policies

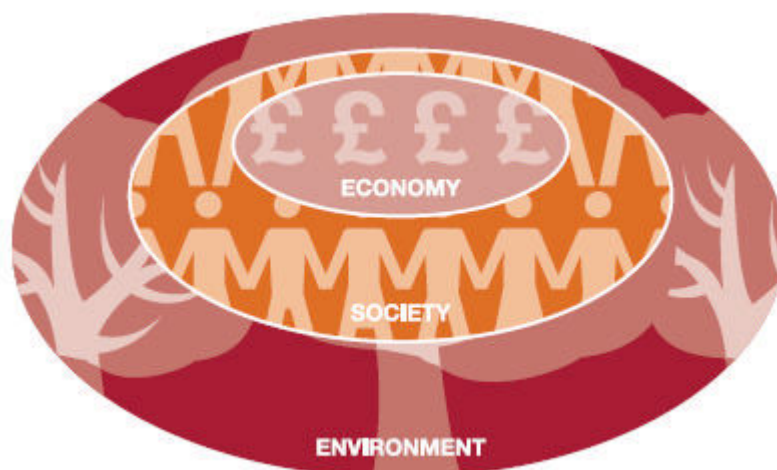
---

<sup>14</sup> In particular "Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Documents", November 2005, ODPM.

<sup>15</sup> Proposed by Levett (1998) cited in Sharing Nature's Interest, 2000.

at the local level and ensuring that our progress towards (or away from) sustainable development is monitored. Measuring our 'ecological bottom line' is the first link in the chain of defining and measuring sustainable development.

**Figure 8: The 'Russian Dolls' model of sustainability**



7.3.3 Section 7.4 explains how York intends to use Ecofootprinting as part of the Local Development Framework Sustainability Appraisal process. It is important that the indicators used in the sustainability appraisal process have a spatial planning focus, i.e. that they can be influenced by documents such as the Core Strategy. The influence that spatial planning through the LDF can have on the reduction of the ecological footprint covers a range of policy issues such as:

- Climate change, flooding and water supply – all influenced by current and future development plans;
- Housing planning options – the location of housing influences transport demand and accessibility to employment and services;
- Transport supply options – development of new infrastructure or constraint measures such as road pricing or parking charges, increased vehicle efficiency, fuel quality and emissions control;
- Housing construction options – potential for increased efficiency in energy and waste;
- Energy supply options – growing implications at the regional and local level as fossil fuels begin to look increasingly expensive and unreliable. Many forms of renewable energy particularly biofuel and hydro schemes have impacts on land-use and landscape;
- Waste management options – this is becoming increasingly important as landfill taxes and transport costs rise, as the local waste trading system gets under way and as new opportunities emerge in waste recovery for environmental technologies;

- Promoting business clusters – the opportunity for environmental technology innovation, low impact infrastructures such as waste or sewage treatment, employers' travel plans and other features of an 'eco-industrial' park;
- Enhancing competitiveness and productivity – involving energy and material efficiency in industry; and
- Mobilising the knowledge base – shift towards knowledge based industries, high technology and use of advanced ICT leading to new low impact patterns of production and consumption.

## 7.4 The proposed approach

7.5.1 For the purpose of York's Sustainability Appraisal, the Ecological Footprint will be used as a headline objective and target and will use the three strands of sustainability – environmental, economic and social to give us an integrated measure of working towards sustainable living in York. This approach will give us a quantifiable number to work towards and an objective, evidence base approach. The key headline target for the Sustainability Appraisal will be to reduce the ecological footprint of York from its current level of 5.3 hectares per person to 3.5 hectares by 2033 and ultimately to reduce it to the 'One Planet Living' fair earth share of 1.8 hectares per person. This target is in line with that adopted as part of the City of York Council Community Strategy – Without Walls. We will also work towards calculating a carbon footprint for York and set a target to reduce this following guidance in the draft Climate Change Strategy and the UK Sustainable Development Strategy.

7.5.2 One of the obstacles to the wider application of Ecological Footprint has been the static nature of many of the existing Ecological Footprint reports, which have all been one-off studies. Whilst these have been useful, the process needs to become more interactive if it is going to be useful for policy making. This has been addressed through Ecological Budget UK by the provision of the Resource and Energy Analysis Programme (REAP) ~~which~~, which City of York Council has purchased. This interactive tool will enable us to generate policy scenarios that help integrate Ecological Footprint into strategy and policy development for the LDF.

7.5.3 REAP is a highly sophisticated model that allows policy makers to understand and measure the environmental pressures associated with human consumption. It can be used at local, regional or national levels and generates indicators on carbon dioxide and greenhouse gas emissions (tonnes per person), the ecological footprint required to sustain an area in global hectares per person and the material flow of products and services through an area.

7.5.4 The basic methodology underpinning REAP combines existing Multiple Flow Accounts (MFA), National Environment Accounts (NFA) with



input-output analysis. This environmental input-output analysis is a well-established approach that makes it possible to track and assign intermediate resources to consumption categories. The strength of the REAP model is that it uses the best available methods and applies them in a greater level of detail than has been done before.

7.5.47.5.5 REAP is an econometric model that uses national average prices and then establishes the average impact for each consumption category. The REAP model combines national accounting data (national trade and expenditure data used by the Office for National Statistics) with household expenditure data by local authority area and social grouping (using ACORN<sup>16</sup>). These indicators are area specific, comparable and standardised and measure the core environmental elements of sustainability. They provide the core indicators of human demand for natural resources in York.

7.5.6 The REAP tool will be used to model the future impacts of policy measures and interventions and create scenarios for the future. Separate data on the effect of policy interventions over time can be directly programmed and measured using REAP. These scenarios can be set against local targets or compared to alternative options based on alternative trends or assumptions. When based on existing or future targets, it can suggest what policy-makers might expect from a given policy. For the LDF the REAP tool will allow us to look at different policy options for example transport policies that will increase car occupancy rates or increase bus patronage and see how the introduction of such policies will affect the city's eco-footprint.

7.5.7 A full description of the REAP model is set out in the publication 'The REAP model explained' which gives details on all the data sources used. A more technical overview of the REAP methodology is outlined in the Ecological Budget UK document – 'REAP Technical Report 2'<sup>17</sup>. The REAP website also provides a description of the methodology and its application.

7.5.8 REAP is a newly developing tool to quantify the ecological impacts of our consumption activities. REAP has been available since March 2006 and every government region in England has a licence to use it. The Yorkshire and Humber Regional Assembly have commissioned ARUP and the Stockholm Environment Institute to assess the consistency of regional strategies in dealing with carbon dioxide emissions using REAP and other tools.

---

<sup>16</sup> ACORN is the leading geodemographic tool used to identify and understand the UK population and the demand for products and services. Businesses use this information to improve their understanding of customers, target markets and determine where to locate operations.

<sup>17</sup> Report Number 2: The Use of Input-Output Analysis in REAP to Allocate Ecological Footprints and Material Flows to Final Consumption Categories, Dr Thomas Wiedmann and Dr John Barrett, February 2005.

7.5.9 The West Midlands was one of two English regions funded as part of the Biffaward to assess its ecological footprint in detail and develop policy scenarios that could help to reduce its footprint. The final report was published in June 2006 and it defined a working target for environmental sustainability: a factor four increase in resource efficiency, or a 75% reduction in ecological footprint, by 2050. This would equate to between a 2.5 and 3% increase in resource efficiency per annum in the region. The West Midlands is currently undertaking a further study to look at how sustainable the scale of proposed new buildings and developments might be.

7.5.10 In the North East local authorities such as Sunderland City Council on a project examining how the adoption of the ecological footprint as an indicator can affect strategic planning and policy development.

7.5.11 In Scotland, North Lanarkshire Council have used REAP to assess the ecofootprint of a new development in the area. Ravenscraig is one of the biggest brownfield sites in Europe and there is a masterplan guiding its development over the next 20 years. The Ecological Footprint project is part of the consultation process and one of the ways it is being used to influence this development by exploring how using more renewable energy on site would reduce the overall footprint. The project is also working to insert sustainable design and construction criteria into the planning process.

7.5.57.5.12 At the initial issues and options stage of the York Northwest Area Action Plan the broad options will be assessed and an indication given as to whether the proposed option will have a positive, negative or neutral effect on the city's ecological footprint. At the preferred options stage a more detailed analysis will be undertaken, within the sustainability appraisal report, to calculate the actual effect of the different options on York's current ecological footprint of 5.3 hectares.

## 7.5 Ecological Footprint Baseline for the City of York

- 7.5.1 This section presents information regarding the Ecological Footprint of York residents both from the 2001 study<sup>18</sup> carried out by the Stockholm Environment Institute based at the University of York (SEI-Y) and from the results released in January 2006 of the UK Ecological Budget Project. They provide a picture of the environmental impacts of York's consumption patterns including transport, consumables (durable and non-durable items such as clothing, newspapers, personal effects and appliances) and waste, services, food, building and residential energy. The analysis allows comparison with the national average and other local authority areas, an initial baseline assessment of environmental impacts and a comparative analysis between consumptive items, such as transport and energy.
- 7.5.2 In November 2001, SEI –Y initiated a study to measure the quantity of food and materials that the residents of York consume annually and to determine the resultant 'ecological footprint'. The total ecological footprint of York in 2001 was 1,254,600 hectares representing an average per person footprint of 6.98 ha. This represents a slightly higher impact than the UK average of 6.3 ha per person. The largest contribution to York's ecological footprint (2001) comes from the consumption of food (33%) followed by other consumer goods (24%), direct energy consumption (21%), infrastructure (13%) and transport (9%).
- 7.5.3 York's Ecological Footprint in 2006 is currently 5.38 global hectares (gha) per person, just under the UK average of 5.4. This reduction from the 2001 footprint represents methodological refinements and changes in the footprint calculation rather than a significant reduction in consumption patterns in York. The York Ecological Footprint results are shown on the following page (Figure 9).
- 7.5.4 The results raise some interesting points;
- The food sector produces the largest single impact in York at 22% of the Ecological Footprint. There is scope for localising food production, reducing energy intensive processing and meat content, which can all reduce the Ecological Footprint of food consumption. However, these types of initiative/behaviour change are not spatial ~~issues~~issues, which could be addressed by the Local Development Framework and are more likely to be influenced by awareness raising and education through the community planning process, such as healthy eating campaigns.

---

<sup>18</sup> A Material Flow Analysis and Ecological Footprint of York, Stockholm Environment Institute, November 2001.

- Household energy consumption is responsible for 18% of the total ecological footprint of York. Whilst the technological potential for almost zero energy buildings exists, achieving it will need to be part of a long-term strategy. The Local Development Framework can influence the reduction of household energy consumption through energy efficiency policies (such as promoting renewable energy as a stand-alone facility and in connection with new development on all scales), and through sustainable design policies. The Code for Sustainable Homes<sup>19</sup> released in December 2006 sets a new national standard for sustainable design and construction of new homes. The target is to achieve zero-carbon homes by 2016. These ratings will be mandatory for all new homes from April 2008. It is accepted that it may be difficult to achieve low energy consumption in some of the old buildings in York, which are not energy efficient due to their age and design but an initial analysis of the sustainability of existing buildings has been undertaken by the government<sup>20</sup> which, which puts forward measures to improve the energy efficiency of existing dwellings. City of York Council is also developing supplementary planning guidance on sustainable construction to give advice and guidance to applicants.
- The transport sector is responsible for 11% of the total Ecological Footprint of York. This again is something that the LDF can influence. Policies in the LDF will seek, alongside the Local Transport Plan (LTP2), to promote sustainable transport, reduce congestion and locate development where it is, or will be, accessible by means other than the private car.

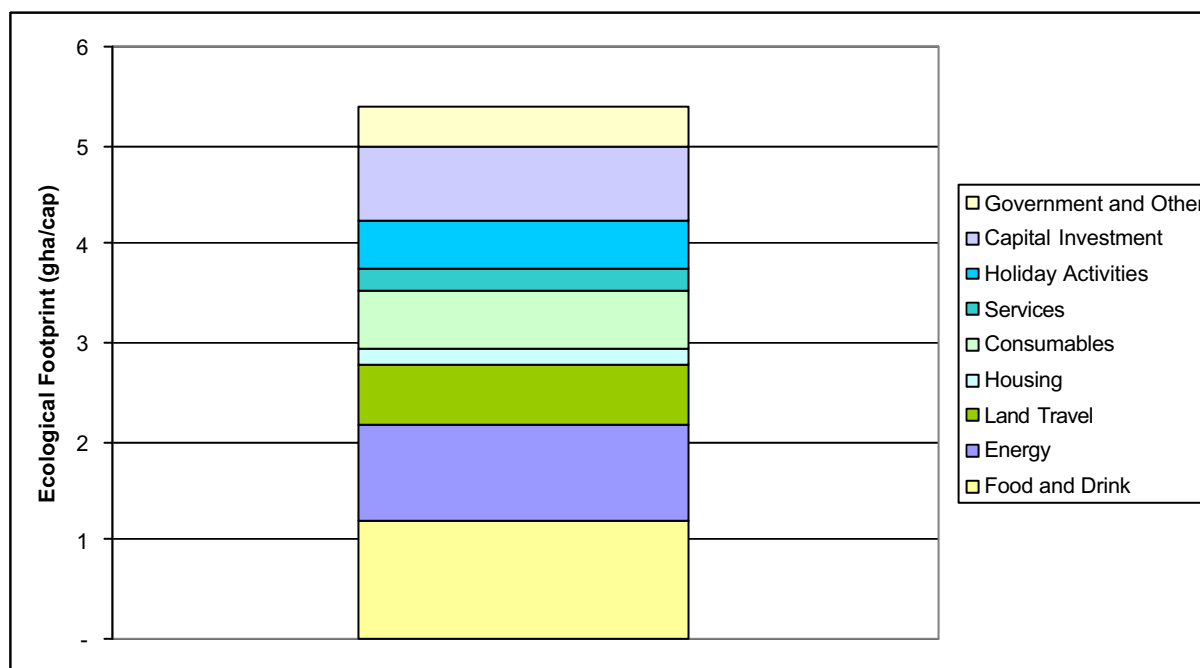
---

<sup>19</sup> Code for Sustainable Homes – A Step Change in Sustainable Home Building Practice, Communities and Local Government, December 2006.

<sup>20</sup> Review of Sustainability of Existing Buildings – The Energy Efficiency of Dwellings, Communities and Local Government, November 2006.

<b>YORK'S ECOLOGICAL FOOTPRINT = 5.38 gha. / per person</b>		
<b>Activity Category</b>	<b>Main Consumptive Items included in Category</b>	<b>Ecological Footprint (gha/capita)</b>
Food and Drink	Food and drink purchased for home consumption, alcoholic drinks purchased in a public house, restaurants and other eating out establishments as well as take-aways.	1.20
Energy	Domestic fuel including gas, electricity and other fuels such as oil or bio-fuels	0.97
Capital Investment	Investment in tangible fixed assets such as plant and machinery, transport equipment, dwellings and other buildings and structures	0.76
Travel	Car fuel, the impact associated with purchasing and maintaining private vehicles and public transport (bus, train, coach, air travel etc.)	0.62
Consumables	Includes durables and non-durables items including newspapers, clothing, appliances, glassware, tools, medical products, audio-visual equipment, personal effects etc.	0.58
Government and Other	Includes the resources used by national and local government, universities and colleges and balances the Ecological Footprint by taking out overseas tourists in the UK and changes in stocks	0.40
Services	Includes private hospital and education, postal, telephone, water supply, recreation, insurance, financial services etc.	0.21
Housing	Building, maintenance and repair of dwellings	0.17
Holiday Activities	Any consumption by UK residents overseas, from hotel energy requirements to eating out and shopping	0.48

**Figure 9: York's Ecological Footprint**



## 8. Framework and setting of Objectives

### 8.1 Developing objectives

**Task A4:** Develop the Sustainability Appraisal Framework, consisting of objectives, targets (where appropriate) and indicators.

- 8.1.1 The SEA Directive requires that “*the likely significant effects on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between the above factors*” are determined.
- 8.1.2 Development of SA/SEA objectives into a sustainability framework is a recognised way in which sustainability issues can be described, analysed and compared. The purpose of this process is to assess the LDF York Northwest Area Action Plan vision, aims, objectives, policies and options against the SA objectives. This assessment needs to be at a strategic level, as Environmental Impact Assessments will pick up the specific site/development assessment.
- 8.1.3 The approach taken in this Scoping Report incorporates the methodology, information and objectives developed in the Scoping Report for the sustainability appraisal of the York's first Development Plan Document, the Core Strategy. This follows government guidance<sup>1</sup> in using common data and objectives outlined in the initial sustainability documents. Additional sub objectives and indicators have been produced relating specifically to the York Northwest Area and are shown highlighted in italics.
- 8.1.4 The SA objectives will provide the framework for assessing the Area Action Plan and are designed to provide a balance between the 3 aspects of sustainable development: the economy, the environment and society and take into account the long term and local-to-global impacts of the AAP.
- 8.1.5 An SA Framework consists of ~~objectives which should, where possible, be expressed~~ objectives, which should, where possible, be expressed, in the form of ~~targets, targets;~~ the achievement of which should be measurable using identified indicators. The sustainability objectives

<sup>1</sup> Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Plan Documents Nov. 2005. ODPM (now DCLG) para 3.1.10.

are distinct from the objectives of the DPD, though they may in some cases overlap with them.

- 8.1.6 Objectives and indicators can be revised as baseline data is collected and sustainability issues are identified, and can be used in monitoring the implementation of the Area Action Plan document.

## 8.2 Conformity of objectives

- 8.2.1 Objectives for the SA were developed from the following sources. Annex 5 gives details of the objectives:

- Outcomes of the appraisal of the sustainability context (section 4) and the identification of issues specific to York Northwest (section 5);
- The Council Plan and Community Strategy;
- Planning Policy Statement 1, Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG);
- UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future
- The Sustainable Communities Plan, ~~DCLG, DCLG~~;
- The SA for the Regional Spatial Strategy, Regional Assembly;
- Regional Sustainable Development Framework: Building the Benefits; and
- The objectives of the Towards a Sustainable York (LA21) process, CYC.

- 8.2.2 All of the headline objectives have supporting statements that will help to explain them further and remove ambiguity. They are also presented grouped under social, economic and environmental aspects to show balance. Annex 4 also provides a table illustrating how objectives are linked to the social, economic and environmental issues identified in section 6.

- 8.2.3 As part of the process of developing SA objectives, the internal compatibility has been tested to identify any particular tensions or inconsistencies. There may be possible conflicts between objectives. Advice in the DCLG on evaluating the effects of a Development Plan Document ~~states~~states, "Where there is conflict between objectives, the local planning authority will need to reach a decision on priorities".<sup>1</sup> A number of SA objectives have been identified as having a potential impact (positive or negative) on each other, and these are detailed in the matrix (Figure 11).

---

<sup>1</sup> Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Plan Documents Nov. 2005. ODPM (now DCLG) para 3.3.4.

8.2.4 In conclusion the objectives chosen are those listed in Figure 10, page 55. Annex 5 clearly shows the development of the objectives through the stages detailed above.

### 8.3 Links with the Council Plan and Community Strategy

8.3.1 The City of York Council Plan 2006/07 provides information on the Council's strategic direction, and gives a rounded overview of the current position and ambitions for improvement. It includes aims, objectives and priorities for the whole ~~council~~council, which should be used when developing other strategies. The aims, objectives and priorities support the achievement of York's Community Strategy.

8.3.2 The Council Plan outlines 13 key corporate priorities for 2006-2009, which the Council aims to make significant progress in improving. These are

- IS1: Decrease the tonnage of biodegradable waste and recyclable products going to landfill;
- IS2: Increase the use of public and other environmentally friendly modes of transport;
- IS3: Improve the actual and perceived condition and appearance of the city's streets, housing estates and publicly accessible spaces;
- IS4: Reduce the actual and perceived impact of violent, aggressive and nuisance behaviour on people in York;
- IS5: Increase people's skills and knowledge to improve future employment prosperity;
- IS6: Improve the contribution that Science City York makes to economic prosperity;
- IS7: Improve the health and lifestyles of the people who live in York, in particular among groups whose levels of health are the poorest;
- IS8: Improve the life chances of the most disadvantaged and disaffected children, young people and families in the city;
- IS9: Improve the quality and availability of decent affordable homes in the city; and
- IS10-13: Improving City of York Council's organisational effectiveness.

8.3.3 Annex 2, the Plans and Programmes review provides a summary of national, regional and local priorities, which relate directly to the production of the LDF and Sustainability Appraisal. At the local level section 4.4 of the Council Plan gives an impression of how the Council currently performs in relation to corporate indicators used to measure progress towards meeting the environmental aims of the Plan.



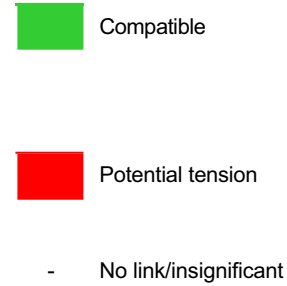
- 8.3.4 The Council's aims also link to key strategic themes within the Community Strategy 'York- a City Making History'. This sets out what needs to happen for the city-vision to become a reality. These key strategic themes, vision and strategic objectives are set out in Annex 2.
- 8.3.5 The Council helps deliver the strategy through what it chooses to do. Both the sustainability objectives and the objectives of the Plan should have the key corporate priorities and strategic objectives at their heart.

Figure 10: List of Objectives

<b>Headline Objective</b>		
<b>H1. To reduce City of York's Ecological Footprint</b>		
<b>Environmental</b>	<b>Social</b>	<b>Economic</b>
EN1. Land use efficiency that maximises the use of brownfield land	S1. Enhance access to York's urban and rural landscapes, public open space/recreational areas and leisure facilities for all	EC1. Good quality employment opportunities available for all
EN2. Maintain and improve a quality built environment and the cultural heritage of York and preserve the character and setting of the historic city of York	S2. Maintain or reduce York's existing noise levels	EC2. Good education and training opportunities for all which build skills and capacity of the population
EN3. Conserve and enhance a bio-diverse, attractive and accessible natural environment	S3. Improve the health and well-being of the York population	EC3. Conditions for business success, stable economic growth and investment
EN4. Minimise greenhouse gas emissions and develop a managed response to the effects of climate change	S4. Safety and security for people and property	EC4. Local food, health care, education/training needs and employment opportunities met locally
EN5. Improve Air Quality in York	S5. Vibrant communities that participate in decision-making	
EN6. The prudent and efficient use of energy, water and other natural resources	S6. Reduce the need to travel by private car	
EN7. Reduce pollution and waste generation and increase levels of reuse and recycling	S7. Developments which provide good access to and encourage use of public transport, walking and cycling	
EN8. Maintain and Improve Water Quality	S8. A transport network that integrates all modes for effective non car based movements	
EN9. Reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York	S9. Quality affordable housing available for all	
	S10. Social inclusion and equity across all sectors	



**Figure 11: Objectives Compatibility Matrix (showing some examples of how the cross referencing process will be undertaken)**



		EN1	EN2	EN3	EN4	EN5	EN6	EN7	EN8	EN9	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	S6	S7	S8	S9	S10	EC1	EC2	EC3	EC4		
Environmental	EN1																									
	EN2																									
	EN3																									
	EN4																									
	EN5																									
	EN6																									
	EN7																									
	EN8																									
	EN9																									
Social	S1																									
	S2																									
	S3																									
	S4																									
	S5																									
	S6																									
	S7																									
	S8																									
	S9																									
	S10																									
Economic	EC1																									
	EC2																									
	EC3																									
	EC4																									
		EN1	EN2	EN3	EN4	EN5	EN6	EN7	EN8	EN9	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	S6	S7	S8	S9	S10	EC1	EC2	EC3	EC4		
		Environmental									Social										Economic					

## 8.4 Results from the compatibility testing of objectives

8.4.1 Figure 11 outlines diagrammatically how the objectives set out in figure 10 may be cross referenced with another objective and therefore where positive, negative and neutral consequences will result. The relationships listed in Figure 11 show a range of potential implications but is not an exhaustive list. It therefore only provides a limited number of examples of how the sustainability appraisal process will be carried out at the next stage. For example,

~~8.4.2~~ 8.4.2 EN1 and EN2: Encouraging the use of previously developed land for new building could bring about higher densities in the City Centre, which may conflict with the historic built form and character of the City. Quality urban design and sustainable construction techniques should be encouraged in all cases.

~~8.4.3~~ 8.4.3 EN1 and EN4: remediation of contaminated land could remove methane, which is a greenhouse gas, and is produced by landfills.

~~8.4.4~~ 8.4.4 EN1 and EN6: redevelopment of previously contaminated land could result in methane being used as an energy source.

~~8.4.5~~ 8.4.5 EN1 and EN5: It is likely that most brownfield sites which come forward for development will be in the urban area, and could therefore reduce journey numbers and distance because of the easy access to services/public transport alternatives.

However, an Air Quality Management Area was established in the City Centre due to predicted levels of nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) as a result of traffic. Unless people are encouraged to make use of alternative forms of transport or reduce their need to travel, more development could lead to increasingly poor levels of air quality in the City Centre.

~~8.4.6~~ 8.4.6 EN1 and EN9: There could be potential conflict between demand for housing land and the need to avoid floodplain development.

~~8.4.5~~ 8.4.7 EN1 and S3: Again, as most previously developed land is likely to be in the urban area, access to health care and other essential services is likely to be good. Contamination issues would need to adequately remediated to ensure the health and well being of the population.

~~8.4.8~~ 8.4.8 EN1 and S2: Maximising land use could result in more noise complaints as site uses are brought closer together and potential development is high density.

~~8.4.6~~ 8.4.9 EN2/EN3 and EC3: York's quality built and natural environment is a major draw for Tourism. A quality built and natural environment is likely to attract other forms of investment.

~~8.4.10~~ 8.4.10 EN4/EN5 and S10: Large amounts of additional development may conflict with objectives to reduce pollution and the use of non-

renewable resources. These conflicts could be addressed through appropriate mitigation measures such as sustainable construction practices.

8.4.119 **S7 and S10:** Additional housing could potentially increase congestion, although sustainably designed housing in line with Planning Policy Guidance should mitigate against such negative impacts.

8.4.120 **EC1 and S7:** Unless job opportunities are made available locally, training for the local population may result in out-commuting.

EN1 and EN3 Brownfield sites can have a very high biodiversity, and there are often ~~species which~~ **species, which** aren't found elsewhere because of the nature of the habitats present. The use of previously developed land, therefore may conflict with the need to conserve and enhance biodiversity.

## 8.5 Methodology and Structure

8.5.1 A single methodology has been taken to aid the appraisal of all Local Development Documents, and other relevant plans and programmes produced by City of York Council. Figure 12 (set out below) has been essentially derived, therefore from the objectives, sub-objectives and indicators set out in the scoping report for the Sustainability Report for the Core Strategy Issues and Options document. Additional sub-objectives and indicators have been produced specific to the York Northwest Area in relation to the overall objectives and these are shown highlighted in italics.

8.5.2 The sub-objectives have been developed with reference to the Regional Sustainable Development Framework checklist, in order to ensure conformity at a regional level<sup>21</sup>. Figure 12 also aims to show how the draft objectives link with the aims and requirements of the SEA Directive (See para 8.1.1 of this report).

8.5.3 The suggested indicators are, where appropriate, consistent with those used corporately, the regional and local core indicators as set out by DCLG, and Best Value Performance Indicators (BVPI), to avoid duplication, to ensure compatibility and make the best use of resources.

8.5.4 Although they are referenced for ease of use, (e.g. EC1 is Economic objective 1), no priority is inferred at this stage. In due course, and following consultation, it may be appropriate to give a broad ranking of objectives to highlight the relative importance of some issues and negative effects to help focus on the later stages of the SA.

---

<sup>21</sup> 'A step by step guide to RSDF sustainability appraisal', Yorkshire and Humber Assembly.



**Figure 12: SEA requirements, draft SA objectives, sub-objectives and indicators**

**Headline Objective**  
 To reduce York’s Ecological Footprint from its current level of 5.3 hectares per person to 3.5 hectares by 2033 and ultimately to reduce to the One Planet Living target of 1.8 hectares

**Economic**

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
Population	(EC1) Good quality employment opportunities available for all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide employment opportunities for local people?</li> <li>• Promote or support equal employment opportunities?</li> <li>• Offer employment opportunities to disadvantaged groups?</li> <li>• <u>Seek to improve accessibility to employment opportunities (incorporating the provision of quality affordable housing and public transport infrastructure</u></li> </ul>	% People of working age in employment
			York’s unemployment rate compared to the regional rate
			York’s unemployment rate compared to the national rate
			Claimant rate (The number of Jobseekers Allowance, JSA claimants as a proportion of working age people)
			% JSA claimants aged 18-24 years
			% JSA claimants claiming for over 12 months
			<u>No. Of affordable homes provided on York Northwest</u>



SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option..)	Indicator
Population	(EC2) Good education and training opportunities for all which build the skills capacity of the population	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote lifelong learning and widening?</li> <li><i>Promote job creation skills and training linked to the development?</i></li> <li>Improve levels of basic skills?</li> <li>Build the confidence, self-esteem and capacity of individuals?</li> <li>Improve educational attainment</li> </ul>	% Pupils achieving 5+ GCSE'S (A*-C)
			% Pupils achieving Level 4+ in Key Stage 2 Maths and English.
			% 3 yr olds receiving a quality, free early years education place
			Number of adult education learners
			Number of adults gaining basic skills as part of the skills for life strategy
			% People 16-74yrs with no formal qualification
			% People 16-74yrs with degree level or above qualification
Not applicable	(EC3) Conditions for business success, stable economic growth and investment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage investment?</li> <li>Enhance competitiveness?</li> <li>Maximise local skills?</li> <li>Support community-based businesses?</li> <li><i>Promote an evening economy in parts of the area to complement the town centre activity?</i></li> <li><i>Strengthen and diversify economic activity and promote</i></li> </ul>	Amount of completed employment land (square metres) by type
			Amount of employment land lost to other uses (hectares)
			Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development
			Employment land supply by type (hectares)
			% Firms where turnover has grown
			% Firms expecting turnover to grow in the future
			% <del>growth</del> <b>Growth</b> per annum in tourism earnings in York.

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
		<p><i>regional economic growth?</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Promote York Northwest as a major asset in developing the tourist economy in York?</i></li> <li>• <i>Promote and enhance the NRM as a national/international <del>world-class</del> world-class cultural attraction?</i></li> <li>• <i>Encourage science city related uses within York Northwest?</i></li> <li>• <i>Ensure York Central continues to be identified as an indicative physical development priority in the sub region?</i></li> <li>• <u><i>Increase the number of businesses in high growth sectors and further develop high value added tourism, IT, digital and creative sectors within the Northwest of the City'</i></u></li> </ul>	<p><i>Number of jobs created in Science City type development</i></p>

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
Population	(EC4) Local food, health care, education/training needs and employment opportunities met locally	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that essential services are accessible by non-car modes?</li> <li>Support the vibrancy of the City Centre?</li> <li>Ensure employment opportunities are accessible by public transport?</li> </ul>	Access to health facilities
			Access to education facilities
			% Population living within 30mins of city centre &/or major employer by public transport
			Access to leisure facilities
			Access to local shops and services

### Social

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
Human Health/ Cultural Heritage/ Population	(S1) Enhance access to York's urban and rural landscapes, public open space/recreational areas and leisure <u>and cultural</u> facilities for all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase provision of leisure facilities and recreation activities/venues?</li> <li>Increase participation in leisure and recreation activities?</li> <li>Improve access and affordability of leisure and recreation facilities?</li> <li>Encourage participation by all user groups?</li> <li><i>Promote provision of high quality public realm in the area?</i></li> <li><i>Provide additional community facilities in the area?</i></li> <li><u>Increase provision of cultural activities/venues?</u></li> <li><u>Provide support for cultural providers and/or creative industries</u></li> <li><u>Improve access and affordability of cultural facilities</u></li> </ul>	% Of footpaths/right of way which are easy to use
			Achievement of 'Accessible Natural Greenspace' Standards (English Heritage)
			The % of playgrounds that conform to National Playing Fields Association playing standards
			% Residents satisfied with Local Authority Cultural Services – Parks and Open spaces
			% Residents satisfied with leisure facilities for young people
			% <del>users</del> <u>Users</u> satisfaction with council parks
			<i>Provision of facilities as a result of S106 contributions</i>
			% <del>increase</del> <u>Increase</u> in public open space and public realm within the area
			<u>No. Library visits per 1,000 population</u>
			<u>No. Visits per 1,000 population to museums/galleries</u>
Human health	(S2) Maintain or reduce York's existing noise levels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce noise pollution from current activities and potential for such pollution</li> </ul>	% <del>of</del> <u>Of</u> developments where the local noise climate is improved or maintained
Human Health	(S3) Improve the health and well	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote health and</li> </ul>	% Residents satisfied with LA Cultural Services – Sports and Leisure

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
	being of the York Population	prevent ill health? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address health inequalities?</li> </ul>	No. Swims/visits to sports centres per 1,000 population % Residents doing regular exercise Reduction in health inequalities - Infant mortality and life expectancy at birth Reduction in death rate from cancer in people under 75 years Reduction in death rate from coronary heart disease and strokes in people under 75 years No. Schools (primary and secondary) participating in Healthy Schools Scheme % Reduction in hospital admissions/reduction in length of stay

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
Population	(S4) Safety and Security for people and property	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce actual crime?</li> <li>Reduce 'fear of crime'?</li> <li>Reduce causes of road traffic accidents?</li> </ul>	% <del>people</del> People who feel York is a safe place to live Domestic burglaries per 1,000 households Violent crime per 1,000 population No. Racial Incidents recorded per 100,000 population % Residents concerned about vandalism No. People/children killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents
Population	(S5) Vibrant communities that participate in decision-making	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage engagement in community activities?</li> <li>Increase the ability of people to influence decisions?</li> <li>Improve community relations?</li> </ul>	% People satisfied with York area % People satisfied with their local area No. People attending ward committee meetings No. <del>people</del> People participating in ward committee decisions % <del>people</del> People who feel the council takes their views into consideration when making decisions which affect them
Air/Climatic Factors/Human Health	(S6) Reduce the need to travel by private car	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce the need to travel by increasing access to key resources and services by means other than the car?</li> <li>Provide/improve/promote information about alternatives to car-based transport?</li> <li>Encourage employers to develop travel plans</li> </ul>	% Population living within 30 minutes of the city centre or major employment site by public transport <i>Monitor usage of car club vehicles within the area</i> <i>To reduce modal share by car in York and in the Northwest area</i> <i>Monitor number of travel plans implemented</i> <del>level</del> Level of parking monitored in planning permissions <i>Change in area wide traffic mileage</i>

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
		<p>for <del>staff travel</del> <u>staffs travel</u> to/from work?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote the use of car clubs within the area?</li> <li>• Promote a reduced car modal share target?</li> <li>• Encourage car free and low car dependency housing?</li> <li>• Encourage restricted parking for <del>non residential</del> <u>non-residential</u> uses?</li> <li>• Direct development to more sustainable locations and reduce the need to travel?</li> </ul>	
Air/Climatic Factors/Human Health	(S7) Developments which provide good access to and encourage use of public transport, walking and cycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that new developments provide access to opportunities and facilities for all groups?</li> <li>• Make sure that new developments provide transport/environment attractive to pedestrians and cyclists?</li> <li>• Ensure that new developments provide better facilities for cyclists?</li> <li>• Ensure that new developments promote new cycle and pedestrian links?</li> </ul>	% <del>of</del> <u>Of</u> bus stops/facilities accessible to all
			% <del>of</del> <u>Of</u> accessible buses and taxis operating in the city
			Increase in number of public transport passengers post development
			Number of Travel Plans implemented
			Total length of new and improved footpaths within the area and cycle ways
Air/Climatic Factors/Human Health	(S8) A transport network that integrates all modes for effective non car based movements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce the need to travel by increasing access to key resources and services by means other than the car?</li> <li>• Provide/promote/improve information</li> </ul>	Bus punctuality Congestion/vehicle delay % <del>of</del> <u>Of</u> bus stops/facilities accessible to all % <del>of</del> <u>Of</u> accessible buses and taxis operating in the city

		<p>about alternatives to car-based transport?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve access to opportunities and facilities for all groups?</li> <li>• Encourage freight transfer from road to rail and water?</li> <li>• <i>Provision of transport interchange in vicinity of York Station?</i></li> </ul>	<p>% <del>users</del><b>Users</b> satisfied with local bus services</p> <p>Levels of walking in and around the city</p> <p>Levels of use of the public rights of way</p> <p>City-wide cycle usage</p> <p>Usage of Park and Ride</p> <p><i>Increase in number of public transport passengers post development</i></p>
Material Assets/ Human Health/ Population	(S9) Quality affordable housing available for all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Housing available to people in need (taking into account requirements of location, size, type and affordability)?</li> <li>• Improve quality of the housing stock?</li> <li>• Increase use of sustainable design and construction</li> <li>• Reduce the number of empty and difficult to let properties?</li> </ul>	<p>No. Housing completions per annum (net)</p> <p>No. Planning Permissions granted for new housing</p> <p>No. Affordable housing completions</p> <p>Reduction in the housing waiting list</p> <p>Reduction of homelessness</p> <p>% <del>of</del><b>Of</b> total dwelling vacant</p> <p>% <del>of</del><b>Of</b> total dwellings that is 'unfit'</p> <p>% Local Authority dwellings that are below the 'Decent Homes Standard'</p> <p>Average property prices in York</p> <p>Average income in York</p> <p>No. <del>housing</del><b>Housing</b> completions by type and size</p> <p>No. <del>additional</del><b>Additional</b> affordable dwellings needed to meet housing need in the city</p>
Population	(S10) Social Inclusion and equity across all sectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address the needs of disadvantaged and minority groups?</li> <li>• Address the needs of older and younger people?</li> <li>• Address the needs of disabled people?</li> <li>• Promote religious and racial understanding?</li> </ul>	<p>% <del>of</del><b>Of</b> people who feel their local area is a place where people from different backgrounds and communities can live together harmoniously</p> <p>% <del>of</del><b>Of</b> York's Super Output areas that are within the most deprived 20% in England</p>

**Environment**

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
Material Assets	(EN1) Land use efficiency that maximises the use of brownfield land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make efficient use of land (appropriate density, protect good agricultural land, use brownfield land in preference to Greenfield sites)</li> </ul>	<p>% <del>of</del><b>Of</b> new homes built on previously developed land (PDL)</p> <p>Amount of land developed for employment use on PDL</p> <p>Amount of Greenfield land that has been developed</p> <p>% <del>employment</del><b>Employment</b> land allocations on PDL</p>

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
			Amount of completed retail, leisure and office development in town centres Average housing density (dwellings per square metre) achieved both in the City and post-development
Cultural Heritage	(EN2) Maintain and improve a quality built environment and the cultural heritage of York and preserve the character and setting of the historic city of York	<p><del>? Increase provision of cultural activities/venues?</del></p> <p><del>? Provide support for cultural providers and/or creative industries</del></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preserve, promote and enhance local culture and heritage</li> <li>• Preserve and enhance the character and appearance of archaeological sites, historic buildings, conservation areas, historic parks and gardens and other culturally important features and their settings</li> </ul> <p><del>? Improve access and affordability of cultural facilities</del></p> <p><del>Promote and enhance the NRM as a national/international world-class cultural attraction?</del></p>	Stock of Grade 1, 2 and 2* listed buildings
			% Grade 1, 2 & 2* listed buildings 'at risk'
			No. Scheduled Ancient Monuments
			No. Scheduled Monuments at risk
			No. <del>of</del> conservation areas in Local Authority Area
			% <del>conservation</del> Conservation areas with an up to date character appraisal
			% <del>conservation</del> Conservation areas with published management proposals
			<del>No. Library visits per 1,000 population</del>
<del>No. visits per 1,000 population to museums/galleries</del>			
Biodiversity/Flora and Fauna	(EN3) Conserve and enhance a bio-diverse, attractive and accessible natural environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and enhance existing priority habitats and species and provide for appropriate <del>long term</del>long-term management of wildlife habitats?</li> <li>• Increase</li> </ul>	Amount of land covered by conservation designations
			Amount of land designated as Statutory Local Nature Reserves
			Priority habitats and species by type
			The area of priority Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) Habitat created as a result of new development
			Number of species at risk

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
		<p>understanding of ways to create new environmental assets and restore wildlife habitats?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase the quality and quantity of woodland cover in appropriate locations?</li> <li>• Promote, educate and raise awareness of the natural environment &amp; biodiversity and promote access to wildlife on appropriate sites?</li> </ul>	% <b>efOf</b> footpaths/public rights of way entering or crossing the area
Climatic Factors/Air	(EN4) Minimise greenhouse gas emissions and develop a managed response to the effects of climate change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce greenhouse gas emissions from transport?</li> <li>• Reduce greenhouse gas emissions from domestic, commercial and industrial sources?</li> <li>• Plan and implement adaptation measures for the likely effects of climate change?</li> </ul>	No. Sites of 'potential concern' with respect to land contamination
			Carbon Dioxide emissions for households, industry and transport
			% <b>efOf</b> pollution control improvements to existing installations completed on time
Climatic Factors/Air	(EN5) Improve Air Quality in York	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce air pollution from current activities and the potential for such pollution?</li> <li>• Support, advice and encouragement for the business sector to reduce pollution?</li> <li>• Promote innovative and less harmful uses of potential pollutants?</li> </ul>	Mean of all annual average NO2 concentrations measured within the AQMA to be 30ug/m <sup>3</sup> or less by 2010/2011.
Material Assets/Air/ Climatic Factors	(EN6) The prudent and efficient use of energy, water and other natural resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase efficiency in water, energy and raw material use?</li> <li>• Develop renewable energy/resources?</li> <li>• Increase awareness and provide information on resource efficiency?</li> <li>• Reduce use of non-renewable resources?</li> <li>• <i>Ensure renewable energy generation within the area?</i></li> <li>• <i>New buildings to be designed to be energy efficient and minimise waste?</i></li> </ul>	% <b>efOf</b> new build homes meeting Code for Sustainable Homes (Minimum rating 1 star to 6 stars)
			Energy efficiency rating (existing stock) – Average SAP rating of Local Authority dwellings
			Energy efficiency rating (existing stock) – Average SAP rating of private sector stock
			Average annual domestic consumption of gas (kwh)
			Average annual domestic consumption of electricity (kwh)
			Daily domestic water use (per capita consumption in litres)
			Renewable energy capacity installed by type



SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorporate sustainable design principles and practices including construction techniques and technologies?</li> </ul>	<p>Number and capacity of energy generating facilities within the area</p> <p>Number of developments that have BREEM standard very good and above.</p>
Material assets	(EN7) Reduce Pollution and waste generation and increase levels of reuse and recycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase prevention, re-use, recovery and recycling of waste?</li> <li>Increase awareness and provide information on resource efficiency and waste?</li> <li>Develop renewable energy/resources?</li> <li>Ensure appropriate remediation measures are carried out to deal with any contaminated materials present on the site?</li> <li>Minimise the impact of the development on Air Quality in the area?</li> <li>Ensure provision of recycling facilities in the design of the development?</li> </ul>	<p>% residents Residents served by a kerbside collection of recyclables</p> <p>% residents Residents served by a kerbside collection of at least 1 recyclable</p> <p>% residents Residents served by a kerbside collection of at least 2 recyclables</p> <p>Capacity of new waste management facilities by type</p> <p>Production of primary land won aggregates (tonnes)</p> <p>Production of secondary/recycled aggregates (tonnes)</p> <p>Planning conditions relating to contamination issues</p> <p>Total kilograms of waste collected per head</p> <p>% of household waste that has been recycled</p> <p>Tonnage of household waste recycled</p> <p>% of household waste which has been composted</p> <p>Tonnage of household waste composted</p> <p>% of household waste used to recover heat, power and other energy sources</p> <p>Tonnage of household waste used to recover heat, power and other energy sources</p>

SEA	Objective	Sub-objective (Will the option...)	Indicator
			% <del>of</del> household waste that is landfilled Tonnage of household waste landfilled
			<u>Number of validation reports produced for remediated sites</u>
Climatic Factors/Water	(EN8) Maintain and Improve Water Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protect and enhance the area's controlled waters?</li> <li><u>Prevent pollution of the water environment?</u></li> </ul>	% <del>of</del> rivers in authority area whose biological/chemical quality is rated as good or fair
			Number of water related pollution incidents in York
			No. Planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency (EA) on grounds of water quality
Climatic Factors/Water	(EN9) Reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce risk from flooding?</li> <li>Manage the effects of climate change from flooding?</li> <li>Ensure no new inappropriate development in the flood plain?</li> <li><i>Ensure the design of the development includes sustainable urban drainage systems?</i></li> </ul>	No. Planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the EA on grounds of flooding
			No. <del>planning</del> <u>Planning</u> applications approved in flood zone 3/floodplain
			No. <del>applications</del> <u>Applications</u> on large sites (>1ha) outside of the flood risk area approved contrary to the advice of the EA on surface water drainage grounds
			No. <del>of</del> <u>approvals for developments incorporating sustainable drainage systems</u>

### Consultation questions

Q7a Are these objectives/indicators suitable for York Northwest.

Q7b Are ~~there~~ there any other objectives/indicators which should be included (please bear in mind that the number of objectives should be minimised to keep the appraisal manageable)?

Q7c Should any objectives/indicators be removed?

## 9. What happens next?

### 9.1 Initial sustainability report

#### Task A5: Testing the Plan objectives

- 9.1.1 The Council sees the Sustainability Appraisal process as ~~one~~ ~~which~~ ~~one~~, ~~which~~ gradually builds up the information and assessment process, resulting in the preparation of a Final Report. The Final Report will set out the baseline position and sustainability framework, assess the main issues and options, and ultimately assess the preferred option. The main stages of the SA process run alongside the main stages in preparing a Development Plan Document, and are summarised as follows:

Stage in SA process	Stage in preparing DPD
Scoping Report	'Evidence gathering' to inform preparation of the document
Initial Sustainability Appraisal (Sustainability Statement)	Consultation on Issues and Options
Draft Final Sustainability Appraisal report	Consultation on Preferred Option document
Submission of Final Report to Secretary of State	Submission of Document to Secretary of State

- 9.1.2 At this initial stage the objectives of the York Northwest Area Action Plan are not yet available for testing. Task A5 will therefore be completed through subsequent stages of the Sustainability Appraisal Process (figure 2).
- 9.1.3 Initially, responses to consultation on the Scoping Report will be considered, and appropriate changes to the sustainability framework recommended to Members. Once agreed a sustainability appraisal of the first document, the Issues and Options, will be undertaken.

### 9.2 Consultation

#### Task A6: Consulting on the scope of the SA to ensure the appraisal covers the key sustainability issues.

- 9.2.1 The SEA Directive requires that the Scoping Report should be referred to ~~the~~ ~~three~~ ~~the~~ ~~three~~ Consultation bodies with environmental responsibilities, namely:

- The Environment Agency
- Natural England

- English Heritage

9.2.2 At this stage there is no legal requirement to consult the public. However, the Scoping Report for the Core Strategy was sent to the following local authorities and this report has therefore also been forwarded to them.

- Ryedale District Council
- Hambleton District Council
- Harrogate Borough Council
- Selby District Council
- East Riding of Yorkshire Council
- North Yorkshire County Council

9.2.3 The Government Office for Yorkshire and the Humber and the York Environment Forum (a local interest group) ~~have~~has also been forwarded a copy. Members of the LDF Working Group ~~will~~have also be sent a copy. The Scoping Report ~~was~~will also ~~be~~ posted on the Council's website [www.york.gov.uk/yorknorthwest](http://www.york.gov.uk/yorknorthwest) for wider public comment.

9.2.4 To guide consultees through the Scoping Report a series of questions ~~have been~~was included at the end of each section and on a separate response form.

9.2.5 The responses from consultees will be used to inform the final Scoping Report, which will form the basis for the full Sustainability Appraisal of City of York's Area Action Plan Development Plan Document for York Northwest.

### Consultation questions

Q8a Do you have any comments to make on the proposed consultation arrangements?

Q8b Does your organisation collect any data/information that would be useful to the monitoring of LDF documents, which you would be happy to supply?

Q8c Do you have any other comments on the draft SA Scoping report?

## 10. Sustainability Appraisal of York Northwest Area Action Plan Scoping Report Consultation Questionnaire

We would like to know your views on the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report for the York Northwest Area Action Plan. If you have any comments on the report, please submit these to the Council by one of the following means:

—  
— **Send in writing to the following address:**

— Rachel Macefield  
— City Strategy  
— 9 St Leonard's Place  
— York  
— YO1 7ET

— **Send via e-mail to [rachel.macefield@york.gov.uk](mailto:rachel.macefield@york.gov.uk)**

— *Please note that comments cannot be treated as confidential*

**The consultation lasts for 5 weeks. All comments must be received by 9 May 2007.**

### **Further information**

If you wish to discuss any aspects of the Sustainability Appraisal process, please contact Rachel Macefield on 01904 551356.

Further information on City of York's LDF is contained within the Council's Project Plan of the LDF. This is called the Local Development Scheme (LDS), and can be viewed on the Council's website ([www.york.gov.uk](http://www.york.gov.uk)) or on request from the Council.

## Questions

### Section 4:

~~Q4a—Are there any relevant policies, plans and programmes that will affect or influence the LDF/Sustainability Appraisal, which have not been included?~~

### Section 5:

~~Q5a—Do you agree that the baseline data collected is appropriate, i.e. the right level and appropriate coverage?~~

~~Q5b—Do you know of any additional relevant baseline ~~data which~~ data, which should be added?~~

~~Q5c—Are there any mistakes in the data presented?~~

### Section 6:

~~Q6a—Do you agree that these are the key sustainability issues for City of York?~~

~~Q6b—Do you know of any other relevant issues that could be included?~~

~~Q6c—Are there any ~~issues which~~ issues, which you feel should not be included?~~

### Section 7:

~~Q7a—Are these objectives/indicators suitable for ~~York—Northwest~~ York Northwest?~~

~~Q7b—Are there any other objectives/indicators which should be included (please bear in mind that the number of objectives/indicators should be minimised to keep the appraisal manageable).~~

~~Q7c—Should any objectives be removed?~~

### Section 8:

~~Q8a—Do you have any further comments to make about the proposed methodology or the SA Scoping Report?~~

~~Q8b—Does your organisation collect any data/information that would be useful to the monitoring of LDF documents, which you would be happy to supply?~~

~~Q8c—Do you have any other comments on the draft SA Scoping Report?~~

## Glossary of Terms

---

**Annual Monitoring Report (AMR):** part of the *Local Development Framework*, the annual monitoring report will assess the implementation of the Local Development Scheme and the extent to which policies in *Local Development Documents* are being successfully implemented.

**AONB** - Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty

**Area Action Plan:** used to provide a planning framework for areas of change and areas of conservation. Area Action Plans will have the status of *Development Plan Documents*.

**Biodiversity** - the different plants, animals and micro-organisms, their genes and the ecosystems of which they are a part.

**Biomass:** is the shared description for the controlled release and use of the energy potential locked up in **trees and plants** – straw, reeds or willow - or created as a part of regularly recurring natural processes – the bi-products of the process of decomposition or the bacterial **digestion** of natural things i.e. sewerage, various farm wastes or decaying material such as garden clippings and/or other largely natural materials such as paper.

**Carbon Emissions** - Emissions to the atmosphere principally from the burning of fossil fuels and deforestation.

**Cofiring** - Cofiring is a near term, low-cost option for efficiently and cleanly converting biomass to electricity by adding biomass as a partial substitute fuel in high-efficiency coal boilers.

**Core Strategy:** set out the long-term spatial vision for the local planning authority area, the spatial objectives and strategic policies to deliver that vision. The Core Strategy will have the status of a *Development Plan Document*.

**Development Plan:** as set out in Section 38(6) of the Act, an authority's development Plan consists of the relevant *Regional Spatial Strategy* (or the Spatial Development Strategy in London) and the *Development Plan Documents* contained within its *Local Development Framework*.

**Development Plan Documents (DPDs):** spatial planning documents that are subject to independent examination, and together with the relevant Regional Spatial Strategy, will form the *development plan* for a local authority area for the purpose of the Act. They can include a *Core Strategy*, Site Specific Allocations of land, and *Area Action Plans* (where needed). Other Development Plan Documents, including generic Development Control Policies, can be produced. Individual Development Plan Documents or part of a document can be reviewed independently from other Development Plan Documents. Each authority must set out the programme for preparing its *Development Plan Documents* in the *Local Development Scheme*.

**Development Control Policies:** these will be a suite of criteria-based policies which are required to ensure that all development within the areas meets the spatial vision and spatial objectives set out in the *Core Strategy*. They may be included in any *Development Plan Document* or may form a standalone document, such as a Development Control DPD.

**Ecological Footprint (Ecofootprint)** – a measure of the land area (in global hectares or gha) that is required to sustain human activity, including through food production and transport, provision of resources, energy generation, waste assimilation and greenhouse gas generation. Calculating an ecofootprint helps to explore and understand our impact on the environment and the planet, and to identify ways to reduce it.

**Greenhouse Gases (GHG)** – a group of gases that absorb solar radiation, storing some of the heat in the atmosphere. The major natural greenhouse gases are [water vapor](#), [carbon dioxide](#), and [ozone](#). Other greenhouse gases include, but are not limited to: [methane](#), nitrous oxide, [sulfur hexafluoride](#), and [chlorofluorocarbons](#). **Historic Environment:** refers to the historic buildings, streetscapes, landscapes and parks which together form an important aspect of the character and appearance of York.

**Ground source heat pumps (GSHP)** transfer heat from the ground into a building to provide space heating and, in some cases, to pre-heat domestic hot water. They rely on the absorption of the heat produced by the sun being drawn into a compression unit with an evaporator coil heat exchanger which works like a fridge in reverse; making it possible to produce heat from external air temperatures of as little as  $-15^{\circ}\text{C}$ , or constant UK ground ( $12^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), or water temperatures.

**Hydroelectric power** - Hydroelectric power is electricity produced from the energy of falling water. The basic theory of hydroelectricity is to harness the potential energy within falling water. The potential energy is harnessed with the same principles used by a [water](#) wheel, the force of gravity makes the water fall making the wheel turn.

**Issues and Options:** produced during the early production stage of the preparation of *Development Plan Documents* and may be issued for consultation.

**Local Development Document (LDDs):** the collective term in the Act for *Development Plan Documents*, *Supplementary Planning Documents* and the *Statement of Community Involvement*.

**Local Development Framework (LDFs):** the name for the portfolio of *Local Development Documents*. It consists of *Development Plan Documents*, *Supplementary Planning documents*, *a Statement of Community Involvement*, *the Local Development Scheme* and *Annual Monitoring Reports*. Together these documents will provide the framework for delivering the spatial planning strategy for a local authority area and may also include local development orders and simplified planning zones.

**Local Development Scheme (LDS):** sets out the programme for preparing *Local Development Documents*. All authorities must submit a Scheme to the Secretary of State for approval within six months of the commencement of the Act.

**Local Plan:** A document which, together with the *Structure Plan*, forms part of the *Development Plan* for a specified area. The Local Plan consists of a written statement and a proposals map. It sets out detailed policies and proposals for the development and use of the land within the District. Local Plans are prepared by local planning authorities at District level, following statutory procedures, including public consultation exercises and if necessary, a Local Plan Inquiry. The Planning and Compensation Act 1991, requires that new plans provide district wide coverage.



**Local Transport Plan (LTP):** 5-year strategy prepared by each local authority for the development of local, integrated transport, supported by a programme of transport improvements. It is used as a bid to Government for funding transport improvements.

**Offshore wind** – wind turbines situated a distance from the shore

**Onshore** – wind turbines situated near or in the sea

**Photovoltaic** – solar cells which directly convert sunlight into electricity, are made of semi conducting materials.

**Planning Policy Guidance 2 : Green Belts (PPG2)**

**Planning Policy Guidance 3 : Housing (PPG3)**

**Planning Policy Guidance 4 : Industrial, Commercial Development and small firms (PPG4)**

**Planning Policy Guidance 5 : Simplified Planning Zones (PPG5)**

**Planning Policy Guidance 8 : Telecommunications (PPG8)**

**Planning Policy Guidance 9: Nature Conservation (PPG9)**

**Planning Policy Guidance 10 : Planning and Waste Management (PPG10)**

**Planning Policy Guidance 12: Development Plans (PPG12)**

**Planning Policy Guidance Note 13 : Transport (PPG13)**

**Planning Policy Guidance Note 14 : Development on Unstable Land (PPG14)**

**Planning Policy Guidance Note 15 : Planning and the Historic Environment (PPG15)**

**Planning Policy Guidance Note 16 : Archaeology and Planning (PPG16)**

**Planning Policy Guidance Note 17 : Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation (PPG17)**

**Planning Policy Guidance Note 18 : Enforcing Planning Control (PPG18)**

**Planning Policy Guidance Note 19 : Outdoor Advertisement Control (PPG19)**

**Planning Policy Guidance Note 20 : Coastal Planning (PPG20)**

**Planning Policy Guidance Note 21 : Tourism (PPG21)**

**Planning Policy Guidance Note 24 : Planning and Noise (PPG24)**

**Planning Policy Statement 1 : Delivering Sustainable Development (PPS1)**

**Planning Policy Statement 6 : Planning for Town Centres (PPS6)**

**Planning Policy Statement 7 : Sustainable Development in Rural Areas (PPS7)**

**Planning Policy Statement 9 : Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (PPS9)**

**Planning Policy Statement 10 : Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (PPS10)**

**Planning Policy Statement 11: Regional Spatial Strategies (PPS11)**

**Planning Policy Statement 12 : Local Development Frameworks (PPS12)**

**Planning Policy Statement 22 : Renewable Energy (PPS22)**

**Planning Policy Statement 23 : Planning and Pollution Control (PPS23)**

**Planning Policy Statement 25 : Development and Flood Risk (PPS25)**

**Proposals Map:** the adopted proposals map illustrates on a base map, (reproduced from, or based upon a map to a registered scale) all the policies contained in the *Development Plan Documents*, together with any saved policies. It must be revised each time each new *Development Plan Documents* is adopted, and it should always reflect the up-to-date planning strategy for the area. Proposals for changes to the adopted proposals map accompany submitted *development plan documents* in the form of a submission proposals map.

**RAMSAR:** The Convention on Wetlands, signed in Ramsar, Iran, in 1971, is an intergovernmental treaty which provides the framework for national action and international cooperation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources. There are presently 151 Contracting Parties to the Convention, with 1593 wetland sites, totalling 134.7 million hectares, designated for inclusion in the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance.

**Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS):** sets out the region's policies in relation to the development and use of land and forms part of the development plan for local planning authorities. Planning Policy Statement 11 'Regional Spatial Strategies' provides detailed guidance on the function and preparation of Regional Spatial Strategies.

**Solar Water Heating (SWH)** - is a system for heating water using energy from the sun. Solar energy is collected by a panel, which is connected by pipes to a hot water storage device such as a hot water cylinder.

**SSSI** - Sites of Special Scientific Interest

**Statement of Community Involvement (SCI):** sets out the standards which authorities will achieve with regard to involving local communities in the preparation of local development documents and development control decisions. The Statement of Community Involvement is not a *development plan document* but is subject to an independent examination.

**Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA):** a generic term used to describe environmental assessment as applied to policies, plans and programmes. The European 'SEA Directive'

(2001/42/EC) requires a formal 'environmental assessment of certain plans and programmes, including those in the field of planning and land use'.

**Strategic Flood Risk Assessment:** is a planning tool, which is used to assess flood risk within an area. It is designed to inform the spatial planning process of relevant issues of flood risk.

**Sustainability Appraisal (SA):** tool for appraising policies to ensure they reflect sustainable development objectives (i.e. social, environmental and economic factors) and required in the Act to be undertaken for all local development documents.

**Sustainable energy** - Energy which is replenishable within a human lifetime and causes no long-term damage to the environment or future generations.

**Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs):** provide supplementary information in respect of the policies in the Development Plan Documents. They do not form part of the Development Plan and are not subject to independent examination.

**Wind turbines** – convert power in the wind into electrical energy using rotating wing-like blades which drive a generator.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>INTERNATIONAL/EUROPEAN CONTEXT</b>			
<b>The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development</b>			
States a commitment to building a humane, equitable and caring global society	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Key commitments</li> <li>➤ Sustainable production and consumption</li> <li>➤ Renewable energy and energy efficiency</li> <li>➤ Produce chemicals in ways that do not lead to significant adverse effects on human health and the environment</li> <li>➤ Develop integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans by 2005</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Check that the commitments are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework</li> </ul>
<b>Kyoto Climate Change Protocol</b>			
Established to limit the emissions of greenhouse gases	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 5% of 1990 levels by 2008-12</li> <li>➤ UK has an agreement to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008-12 and a national goal to a 20% reduction in carbon dioxide emissions below 1990 levels by 2010</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Consider how the plan can contribute to the objectives and targets of the protocol</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Check that the requirements of the protocol are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework</li> </ul>
<b>UN Convention on Human Rights</b>			
Details the basic civil and political rights of individuals and nations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The rights of an individual to:</li> <li>➤ Legal recourse when their rights have been violated, even if the violator was acting in an official capacity</li> <li>➤ The right to privacy and protection of privacy by law</li> <li>➤ Freedom of opinion and expression</li> <li>➤ Freedom of assembly and association</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ensure the plan does not violate any human rights</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ensure the SA does not violate any human rights</li> </ul>
<b>European Spatial Development Perspective 97/150/EC</b>			
Based on the EU aim of achieving a balanced and sustainable development, in particular by strengthening economic and social cohesion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Economic and social cohesion</li> <li>➤ Conservation of natural resources and cultural heritage</li> <li>➤ More balanced competitiveness of the European territory</li> <li>➤ To achieve more spatially balanced development, these goals must be pursued simultaneously in all regions of the EU and their interactions taken into account</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The LDF policies should provide a sustainable spatial vision</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Check that objectives are reflected in sustainability appraisal framework</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>EC Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora</b>			
<b>92/43/EEC 1992</b>			
Member states are required to take legislative and administrative measures to maintain and restore natural habitats and wild species at a favourable conservation status in the community.  An assessment of the impact and implications of any plan or project that is likely to have a significant impact on a designated site.	➤ No targets	➤ The LDF policies should protect and enhance habitats and conservation in the City of York area	➤ The SA will take into account the conservation status of areas in the City of York and will seek to identify measures to further maintain and restore natural habitats
<b>European Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds</b>			
<b>79/409/EEC 1979</b>			
Member States have a duty to sustain populations of naturally occurring wild birds by sustaining areas of habitats in order to maintain populations at ecologically and scientifically sound levels. This applies to birds, their eggs, nests and habitats.	➤ No targets	➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	➤ The SA will consider the impacts of the LDF on wild bird populations. The requirements of the Directive should be reflected in the SA framework.
<b>European Directive Nitrates</b>			
<b>91/676/EEC</b>			
➤ Reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources and ➤ Prevent further such pollution	➤ No targets	➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	➤ Check that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the Sustainability Framework
<b>European Directive Water Framework</b>			
<b>29000/60/EC</b>			
➤ Enhance waterways and wetlands throughout Europe ➤ Make sure we use water in a sustainable way ➤ Reduce groundwater pollution ➤ Lessen the effects of floods and droughts ➤ Protect and restore aquatic ecosystems	• Requires all inland and coastal waters to reach "good status" by 2015	• Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	• The SA will include objectives for water quality and ecological status of inland water bodies and supply issues.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Requires the Environment Agency to prepare and publish River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs) by 2009 to promote sustainable water management</li> </ul>			
<b>European Directive Waste Framework (Directive 75/442/EEC)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Waste is to be disposed of without causing danger to humans, the environment, the countryside or places of interest</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No Targets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Check that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the Sustainability Framework</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Noise and odour to be minimised</li> </ul>			
<b>European Directive</b>			
<b>EIA 97/11/EC</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Requires assessment of the effect of certain public and private projects on the environment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No targets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ensure that 'appropriate assessments' are carried out for sites in locations where development could negatively impact on the environment</li> </ul>
<b>European SEA Directive</b>			
<b>2001/42/EC</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ensure that environmental consequences of certain plans and programmes are identified and assessed during their preparation and before their adoption</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No targets?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ensure that 'appropriate assessments' are carried out for sites in locations where development could negatively impact on the environment</li> </ul>
<b>European Directive Energy Performance of Buildings</b>			
<b>2001/91/EC</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To promote the improvement of the energy performance of buildings within the community, taking into account outdoor climatic and local conditions, as well as indoor climate requirements and cost-effectiveness</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ensure that the requirements are reflected in the Sustainability Appraisal Framework</li> </ul>
<b>Directive 2002/49/EC Environmental Noise</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Monitor the environmental problem by drawing up strategic noise maps</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Permissible power sound levels are listed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The LDF will have to comply with Noise Action Plans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The SA objectives should address noise reduction</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, its effects and the measures considered to address noise</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Addressing local noise issues by requiring Local Authorities to draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise where it is good</li> </ul>			

Annex 2: Plan Review

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
➤ Developing a long term EU strategy			
<b>Air Quality Framework Directive (96/62/EC) and daughter directives</b>			
➤ Establishes mandatory standards for air quality	➤ Standards for air quality are listed	➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	➤ The SA should include objectives for air quality and ensure that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework
➤ Make information on air quality available to the public			
<b>Directive 1999/30EC Limit Values for SO2, Nox, PM10 and Lead</b>			
➤ Establishes limit values for sulphur and nitrogen dioxide, suspended particulates and lead in air	➤ Sets limits and deadline for SO2 for 2005 and health limit values for NO2 and Pb to be met by 2010	➤ The LDF should consider the potential that development may contribute to air pollution	➤ The SA should include objectives for air quality
➤ Up to date ambient concentrations of each are to be made available to the public			
<b>Pan-European Biological and Landscape Diversity Strategy July 2003 (UNEP)</b>			
➤ An innovative and proactive approach to stop and reverse the degradation of biological and landscape diversity values in Europe	➤ No specific targets	➤ LDF policies should conserve and enhance biodiversity	➤ The SA will consider biodiversity in accordance with the guidance
➤ Strategy to introduce a coordinating and unifying framework for strengthening and building on existing initiatives. The strategy will assess the strengths and weaknesses of existing initiatives and promotes practical action where there is a lack of suitable instruments or where existing mechanisms are not implemented to their full potential			
<b>Aarhus Convention 1998 ( The UN Economic Commission for Europe Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters)</b>			
➤ Establishes a number of rights of the public (citizens and their associations) with regard to the environment. Public authorities (at national, regional or local level) are to contribute to allowing these rights to become effective	➤ The right of everyone to receive environmental information that is held by public organisations	➤ Production of Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)	➤ Production of Sustainability Report in consultation with relevant organisations in accordance with Government Guidance and the Statement of Community Involvement
	➤ Public authorities are obliged to actively disseminate environmental information in their possession		
	➤ The right to participate from an early stage in environmental decision-making		
	➤ The right to challenge, in a court of law, public decisions that have been made without respecting the two aforementioned rights or environmental law in general		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>European Sustainable Development Strategy (ESDS) – European Commission June 2001</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Achieving sustainable development requires economic growth that supports social progress and respects the environment. The strategy argues that in the long term economic growth, social cohesion and environmental protection must go hand in hand.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No specific targets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ LDF policies should provide a sustainable spatial vision and reflect the aim of this strategy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The SA will consider long term sustainability in accordance with guidance on this issue</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The main aims of the strategy are:</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To limit climate change and increase the use of clean energy</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To address threats to public health</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To manage natural resources more responsibly</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To improve the transport system and land-use management</li> </ul>			
<b>EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan 1600/2002/EC</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Priority Areas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ For each of these areas key objectives and certain targets are identified with a view to achieving the main targets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support the primary areas of the action plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Check that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Climate Change</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Nature and Biodiversity</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Environment and Health and Quality of Life</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Natural Resources and Waste</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The objectives, priorities and actions of the Programme should contribute to sustainable development in the candidate countries</li> </ul>			
<b>EU Landfill Directive 99/31/EC</b>			
<p>The Directive's overall aim is to prevent or reduce as far as possible negative effects on the environment, in particular the pollution of surface water, groundwater, soil and air, and on the global environment, including the greenhouse effect, as well as any risk to human health, from the landfilling of waste.</p>	<p>The Directive sets targets to reduce the amount of biodegradable municipal waste landfilled. These targets are: By 2010 to reduce biodegradable municipal waste landfilled to 75% of that produced in 1995; By 2013 to reduce biodegradable municipal waste landfilled to 50% of that produced in 1995 and by 2020 to reduce biodegradable municipal waste landfilled to 35% of that produced in 1995.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The SA should include objectives for waste management and ensure that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework</li> </ul>



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Directive 96/61/EC Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control (The IPPC Directive)</b>			
This directive sets out a set of common rules on permitting for industrial installations. The IPPC Directive is about minimising pollution from various point sources throughout the EU.		➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	➤ The SA should include objectives for waste management and ensure that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework
<b>RAMSAR Convention on Wetlands</b>			
The Convention on Wetlands, signed in Ramsar, is an intergovernmental treaty which provides the framework for national action and international cooperation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources.	More than 1280 wetlands have been designated for inclusion in the List of Wetlands of International Importance	Plan policies to protect designated RAMSAR sites	The SA should seek to protect designated RAMSAR sites.

**NATIONAL CONTEXT**

**UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (ODPM 1999/2005)**

➤ Four Aims of the 1999 strategy:	➤ Sets out a number of key indicators	➤ Plan policies should support the aims of the strategy	➤ The strategy will provide guidance and inform the whole SA process
➤ Social progress that recognises the needs of everyone		➤ Provide a sustainable spatial vision. Provide sustainable spatial policies	➤ The indicators maybe included in the SA and inform baseline data and monitoring
➤ Effective protection of the environment		➤ Incorporate relevant indicators into monitoring where appropriate	
➤ Prudent use of natural resources			
➤ Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment			
➤ These have now been strengthened through the review of the strategy incorporating a framework to enhance the achievement of the original aims. The framework has a set of overarching principles. These principles will form the basis for policy in the UK. For A policy to be sustainable it must respect all five of these principles:			
➤ Living within environmental limits			
➤ Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society			
➤ Achieving a sustainable economy			
➤ Promoting good governance			
➤ Using sound science responsibly			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Quality of Life Counts Indicators Update (2004) (National Statistics and DEFRA)</b>			
➤ Provides baseline assessment of a series of indicators of sustainable development. These indicators relate to areas such as education, employment, health, crime, air quality, road traffic and waste	➤ Sets out a number of key indicators	➤ Compare LDF targets with national targets	➤ The indicators maybe included in the SA and inform baseline data and monitoring
<b>Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities – The Future. Developing Urban Renaissance (DETR, 2000)</b>			
➤ Vision of towns, cities and suburbs which offer a high quality of life and opportunity for all	➤ Change to be delivered through PSA targets	➤ Plan policies to contribute to achieving the key objectives	➤ Check that the objectives are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
	➤ More jobs by 2004		➤ Incorporate relevant indicators into monitoring where appropriate
	➤ Reduced crime rates	➤ Compare LDF targets with national targets	
	➤ Improved education standards		
	➤ Improved public transport systems		
	➤ Better housing		
	➤ Better health services		
	➤ 60% of new housing on brownfield land		
<b>Rural White Paper: Our Countryside – The Future, DETR, 2000</b>			
➤ Conserve and enhance rural landscapes and the diversity and abundance of wildlife	➤ Accessibility of key services in rural areas	➤ Ensure access to services and local transport provision, ensure accessibility and mobility to, within and between rural areas, protection of natural environment through sustainable agricultural practices	➤ Check that the objectives are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
➤ Increase opportunities for people to get enjoyment from the countryside	➤ % of people in rural wards in low income bands		➤ Incorporate relevant indicators into monitoring where appropriate
➤ Maintain and stimulate communities and secure access to services	➤ Qualifications of young people in rural areas		➤ Consider 'rural proofing' the SA objectives
➤ Facilitate the development of dynamic, competitive and sustainable economies in the Countryside	➤ Recorded crime levels and fear of crime in rural areas		
	➤ Proportion of households in rural areas within 10 minutes of at least an hourly bus service		
	➤ Proportions of market towns that are thriving, stable or declining		
	➤ New business start-ups and turnover of businesses		
	➤ Total income from farming		
	➤ Populations of farmland birds, conditions of SSSI's		
	➤ Rivers of good or fair quality		
	➤ Number of people using the countryside and types of visit		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Energy White Paper – Our Energy – Creating a Low Carbon Economy (DTI, 2003)</b>			
➤ Cut greenhouse gas emissions in the UK by 60% by 2050, with real progress by 2020	➤ No-one should be living in fuel poverty by 2016-2018	➤ Need to take account of any regional targets	➤ Ensure Sustainability Appraisal objectives reflect the aims of this strategy
➤ Maintain and increase the reliability of energy supplies	➤ Reduction of CO2	➤ The LDF policies will need to consider energy efficiency, the generation of pollution and the location and design of buildings	➤ Topics of relevance that should be included in the SA objectives include climate change, fuel poverty, energy efficiency, economic benefits and design of buildings
➤ Ensure that every home is adequately heated	➤ Requires a strategic approach to be developed for each region to include regional targets		
➤ Promote competitive energy markets in the UK and beyond	➤ Develop an action plan showing how regional bodies and local authorities will deliver objectives		
<b>National Air Quality Strategy: Working Together for Clean Air (DETR, 2000)</b>			
➤ Ensure that everyone can enjoy a level of ambient air quality in public places which poses no risk to health or quality of life	➤ Sets out a number of technical objectives for the purposes of local air quality management	➤ Ensure that policies and proposals do not reduce air quality ➤ Consider how plan policies can support the objectives and targets of the Air Quality Strategy	➤ Consider sustainability objectives that aim to minimise air pollution.
<b>Rural Strategy (2004)</b>			
➤ Strategy on the challenges facing rural England following publication of Rural White Paper	➤ Economic and social regeneration ➤ Social justice for all ➤ Enhancing the value of the countryside	➤ Plan policies to address the issues raised by the plan	➤ Ensure Sustainability Appraisal objectives reflect the aims of this programme
<b>Environment Agency Wetlands Policy</b>			
The policy aims to conserve, enhance and recreate the wetland capacity of catchments, secure the long term sustainable management of wetlands, provide a better understanding of the functions and value of wetland assets and the need to maintain their services as part of a sustainable solution to the effects of flooding, pollution and climate change.	Desired outcomes: Helping to maintain or achieve favourable condition for wetland SSSI's, adopting an integrated approach to river basin and flood risk management planning and the conservation of wetlands	Ensure that wetland areas are protected and enhanced, and consider opportunities for the creation of new wetlands	
<b>Sustainable Communities Plan: Building for the Future (ODPM, 2003)</b>			
➤ The plan sets out a long-term programme of action for delivering sustainable communities in both urban and rural areas. It aims to tackle housing supply issue in the South East, low demand in other parts of the country and the quality of our public spaces	➤ Address the housing shortage ➤ Address the shortage of affordable housing ➤ Addressing low demand and abandonment ➤ Tackling homelessness	➤ LDF policies should provide a sustainable spatial vision contributing towards the achievement of sustainable communities	Ensure Sustainability Appraisal objectives reflect the aims of this programme

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ensure that social housing is brought up to a decent standard</li> <li>➤ Improve the local environment and protect the countryside</li> </ul>		
<b>The Future of Transport White Paper (DFT, 2004)</b>			
➤ The strategy is built around three themes:	➤ Enhanced road networks – more capacity, road tolls, better management	➤ Consider how the LDF documents can contribute to the national objectives and targets on transport	Implications for the SA include the need to formulate objectives that will address congestion and accessibility of transport as well as issues such as health and air pollution.
➤ Sustained investment	➤ Railways – improve efficiency, structure and performance	➤ Develop policies and proposals that provide for the use of a range of modes of transport with focus on reducing congestion and greenhouse gas emissions	
➤ Improvements in transport management	➤ Enhanced local travel – promoting walking and cycling as alternatives to car use, more buses, use of school travel plans		
➤ Planning ahead	➤ Balanced approach to aviation		
	➤ Maintaining high quality shipping		
➤ Strategy objective: balancing the need to travel with the need to improve quality of life. All transport schemes also need to respect the environment.	➤ Sustainable freight transport		
<b>UK Climate Change Programme (March 2006)</b>			
➤ How the UK plans to deliver its Kyoto target to cut its greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5%, and move towards its domestic goal to cut carbon dioxide emissions by 20% below 1990 levels by 2010	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Improve business's use of energy</li> <li>➤ Stimulate investment and cut costs</li> <li>➤ Stimulate new, more efficient sources of power generation</li> <li>➤ Cut emissions from the transport sector</li> <li>➤ Promote better energy efficiency in the domestic sector</li> <li>➤ Improve energy efficiency requirements of the Building Regulations</li> <li>➤ Continue the fall in emissions from agriculture and forestry</li> <li>➤ Ensure the public sector takes a leading role</li> </ul>	➤ The LDF policies will need to address climate change and encourage development that minimises emissions, encouragement of rail travel and freight, Energy efficiency should be integrated into new housing developments	➤ Check that the objectives are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UK BAP)</b>			
The Action Plan is the UK Government's response to the International Convention on Biological Diversity signed in 1992. It describes the UK's biological resources, commits a detailed plan for the protection of these resources and has 391 Species Action Plans, 45 Habitat Action Plans and 162 Local Biodiversity Action Plans with targeted actions	A large number of monitoring measures can be found in the individual plans	LDF needs to take due regard of the emerging City of York BAP as well as habitat and species action plans that are relevant to the area	
<b>Waste Strategy for England and Wales (2000)</b>			
➤ Statement of Government policy on sustainable management of waste and resources	➤ Local authorities will be required to meet statutory performance targets (BVPIs) for recycling. Decisions about waste management should be based on BEPO	➤ Plan policies to contribute to achieving said objectives	➤ Check that the objectives are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
<b>The Pollution Prevention and Control (England and Wales) Regulations 2000 (The PPC Regulations)</b>			
The regulations apply an integrated environmental approach to the regulation of certain industrial activities and are the means by which the Government has implemented the EU Directive on Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control (96/61/EC). The primary aim of the Directive is to ensure a high level of environmental protection and to prevent and where that is not practicable, to reduce emissions to acceptable levels.		➤ Plan policies to contribute to achieving said objectives	➤ Check that the objectives are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
<b>Working with the Grain of Nature: Biodiversity Strategy for England (DEFRA 2002)</b>			
➤ The strategy seeks to ensure biodiversity considerations become embedded in all main sectors of public policy and sets out a programme for the next 5 years to make the changes necessary to conserve, enhance and work with the grain of nature and ecosystems rather than against them	➤ The Government's objectives are:	➤ LDF policies will need to ensure that development does not have a detrimental impact on biodiversity	➤ The SA will need to include objectives relating to biodiversity and will consider impacts on biodiversity in accordance with existing guidance
➤ The strategy sets out the Government's vision for conserving and enhancing biological diversity in England together with a programme of work to achieve it.	➤ To promote sustainable development		
	➤ To conserve, enhance and restore the diversity of England's wildlife and geology		
	➤ To contribute to an urban renaissance		
	➤ To contribute to urban renewal		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000</b>			
The Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 extends the public's ability to enjoy the countryside whilst also providing safeguards for landowners and occupiers. It creates a new statutory right of access and modernises the rights of way system as well as giving greater protection to SSSI's, providing better management arrangements of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and strengthening wildlife enforcement legislation.		➤ Plan policies to contribute to achieving said objectives	➤ Check that the objectives are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
<b>Strategy for Flood Risk Management (Environment Agency, 2003)</b>			
➤ Aims:		➤ The LDF policies should take into account all guidance relating to flood risk and management	➤ The SA will include objectives to reduce vulnerability to climate change and to minimise the susceptibility to flooding
➤ Have no loss of life through flooding			
➤ Reduce the risk to flooding to life, major infrastructure, environmental assets and some 80,000 homes			
<b>Directing the Flow: Priorities for Future Water Policy (DEFRA, 2002)</b>			
Sets out the priorities for Government policy on water in England	➤ Making more prudent use of water resources and keeping its use within limits of its replenishment;	Need to consider how plan can contribute to objectives and targets set out in this document	Ensure that SA addresses water resource issues
	➤ Tackling agricultural and urban diffuse/pollution of water		
	➤ Achieving better integration between different aspects of water policy		
<b>Groundwater Protection: Policy and Practice (GP3)</b>			
Sets out the aims and objectives and policy approach for protecting and managing groundwater in England and Wales.	➤ Seeks to balance the threat to the groundwater supply with the benefits of a proposed development or activity ➤ LPAs to consider groundwater protection objectives when drawing up Local Development Documents ➤ GP3 Part 4: Legislation and policies not yet available.	Groundwater objectives should be reflected in the development of the plan.	Ensure that the plan protects and manages groundwater.
<b>Health White Paper – Choosing Health – Making Healthy Choices Easier, Department of Health, 2004</b>			
This report sets out the new approaches to the health of the public reflecting the rapid and radical transformation of the English society in the latter half of the 20 <sup>th</sup> Century. The aims of the strategy are to:	The report sets out a number of targets to achieve the aims of the strategy	➤ Plan policies to contribute to achieving said objectives	➤ Check that the objectives are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
➤ Have integrated planning and effective delivery of services			
➤ Improve the health of the nation by reducing smoking, reducing obesity, increasing exercise, improving sexual health and improving mental health			
<b>Choice for Parents, The Best Start for Children: A 10 Year Strategy for Childcare, December 2004</b>			
This document sets out the governments vision to ensure that every child gets the best start in life and to give parents more choice about how to balance work and family life	Targets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Choice and Flexibility – Parents to have greater choice about balancing work and family life</li> <li>➤ Availability – for all families with children up to 14 to affordable, flexible, high quality childcare</li> <li>➤ Quality – high quality provision with a highly skilled childcare and early years workforce</li> <li>➤ Affordability – families to be able to afford flexible high quality childcare that is appropriate for their needs</li> </ul>	➤ Plan policies to address the issues raised by the plan	➤ Ensure Sustainability Appraisal objectives reflect the aims of this programme
<b>Planning Policy Statement 1 (PPS1): Delivering Sustainable Development (ODPM, 2005)</b>			
<b>PPG2 Green Belts (1995)</b>			
Government policy on Green Belts	To preserve the setting and special character of historic towns <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To provide opportunities for access to the open countryside for the urban population</li> <li>➤ To provide opportunities for outdoor sport and outdoor recreation near urban areas</li> <li>➤ To retain attractive landscapes and enhance landscapes near to where people live</li> <li>➤ To improve damaged and derelict land around towns</li> <li>➤ To secure nature conservation interest</li> <li>➤ To retain land in agricultural, forestry and related uses</li> </ul>	The Plan should seek to address the issues raised by the document. In particular the plan should ensure that the special character of the historic city is preserved	
<b>PPS3 Housing (2006)</b>			
➤ Create sustainable, inclusive, and mixed communities, with good access to jobs, key services and infrastructure	➤ 60% of additional housing to be provided on Previously Developed Land (PDL) or through conversions	➤ Ensure plan target for the delivery of housing on PDL is in line with the national target	➤ The SA objectives should include objectives to create sustainable housing, including issues such as design, mixtures of housing type and tenure and open space

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
➤ Make more efficient and effective use of land including where appropriate Previously Developed Land	➤ LPAs to set suitable density targets throughout their plan area. However 30 dwellings per hectare should be the minimum target. Densities below 30 dwellings will need to be justified.	➤ Plan policies should provide for a mix of housing types, including affordable housing to meet the needs of the local population	
➤ Provide greater mix in the size, type and location of housing	➤ LPAs should set affordable housing targets.		
➤ Plan to meet the housing requirements of the whole community, including those in need of affordable housing			
<b>PPG4: Industrial, Commercial Development and Small Firms (2001)</b>			
➤ Encourage continued economic development that is compatible with government environmental objectives	➤ New Development should be encouraged in locations that:	➤ Develop policies and proposals within the LDF that provide a framework to support different employment sectors/size of firms which have regard to the need to reduce the need to travel and which provide access by a choice of means of transport	➤ The SA should include objectives to provide greater travel choice, decrease air pollution and promote the economy, in balance with the impact on the environment.
➤ Requirement to undertake Environmental Assessment on likely environmental effects of major developments. Need for integration of environmental and economic objectives	➤ Minimise the length and number of trips by motor vehicle		
	➤ Can be served by energy efficient modes of transport		
	➤ Will not add unacceptably to congestion		
	➤ Access roads appropriate to the length of journey		
<b>PPS 6: Planning for Town Centres (ODPM, 2005)</b>			
➤ A more proactive role for regional bodies and local authorities in identifying town centre development sites including where necessary using compulsory purchase orders (CPO's);	➤ Regional bodies/Local authorities must plan in a way that avoids the over-concentration of development on large regional/sub-regional centres	The LDF will need to include policies and proposals which reflect the requirements of the new PPS6 guidance including identifying a range of sites to accommodate growth for a minimum of 5 years	The SA should consider social inclusion, travel need, mixed use schemes, economic growth, safer and securer communities. It should consider the need for access to local shopping facilities.
➤ The need for development plans to plan positively for growth by making provision for a range of shopping, leisure and local services	➤ Local authorities must now identify sites to accommodate growth for 5 year period –if sites for a range of business models are not identified it may be difficult to resist out-of-centre developments. These assessments should be undertaken in consultation with the development industry and be reviewed in annual monitoring reports		
➤ A greater emphasis on the regeneration of town centres, particularly smaller centres	➤ Provision should be made for larger format developments. Edge of centre sites or the expansion of primary shopping areas within town centres may be required to accommodate this		



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The need to define a network of centres to provide a more even distribution of functions, and where appropriate to plan for the decline of some centres</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Proposals within centres are not required to demonstrate need or the sequential approach but impact assessment on other centres is now required as well as the scale and nature of the development in relation to the role of the centre. Upper limits on the scale of development likely to be permissible in different types of centre can be identified</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The identification of a range of sites to meet the 5-year demand for retail, leisure and office development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Impact assessments will be required for all retail and leisure developments over 2,500 sq m gross floorspace.</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Clearer definitions of primary shopping areas and town centres</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Making specific provision for larger format developments, e.g. on edge-of-centre sites</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Considering smaller scale commercial developments against need and sequential test policy criteria</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The preparation of Annual Monitoring Reports</li> </ul>			
<b>PPS 7 Sustainable Developments in Rural Areas (2004)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Promote more sustainable patterns of development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No specific targets or indicators</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The LDF will need to include policies aimed at creating a diverse rural economy, maintain local character and a high quality environment and to sustain, enhance and revitalise country towns and villages</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Check that the requirements of national planning policy are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Promoting the development of the English regions by improving their economic performance so that all are able to reach their full potential</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Raise the quality of life and the environment in rural areas</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Promote sustainable, diverse and adaptable agricultural sectors</li> </ul>			
<b>PPG8: Telecommunications (DTLR 2001)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Overall objective is to facilitate the growth of new communication systems in order to provide people with a wider choice, whilst protecting human health and keeping environmental impact to a minimum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No specific targets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Consider the need to allocate sites for major telecommunications development and set out criteria based on policies to guide telecommunications development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The provision of telecommunications may conflict with other SA objectives relating to biodiversity and the countryside.</li> </ul>
<b>PPS9: Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (2005)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Policies and Strategies should ensure that biological and geological diversity are conserved and enhanced as an integral part of social, environmental and economic development. Where possible the quality and extent of natural habitats should be preserved.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies should be based upon up to date information about the environmental characteristics of the area</li> <li>➤ Plans and policies should aim to maintain, enhance, restore or add to biodiversity and geological conservation interests</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The plan will need to include policies for the conservation and promotion of biodiversity and geological diversity.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The SA will include objectives relating to biodiversity and geological conservation.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plans should promote opportunities for the incorporation of beneficial biodiversity and geological features within the design of the development</li> </ul>		
<b>PPS10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005)</b>			
The overall objective is to protect human health and the environment by producing less waste and by using it as a resource wherever possible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LDF's should consider the need to provide land for possible future waste management facilities of the right type, in the right place, at the right time.</li> <li>Ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management</li> </ul>	Need to develop sustainable waste management policies and assess need to provide land in CYC's role as Waste Planning Authority	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA should include objectives to ensure the sustainable use of materials through efficient use of raw materials and increased use of recycled materials, composting and waste reduction in the area</li> </ul>
<b>PPS11: Regional Spatial Strategies (2004)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New arrangements for regional planning to deliver policy better at the regional level and contribute to the cultural change necessary to deliver the Government's Sustainable Communities Plan</li> <li>The RSS will have to be produced on an inclusive basis of partnership working and community involvement and integrate better with other regional strategies</li> <li>The RSS provides a spatial framework to inform the Local Development Documents (LDD's)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No specific targets</li> </ul>	The policies of the LDF will have to be in general conformity with those in the RSS for Yorkshire and Humber	The SA framework will have to take into account policies in the RSS
<b>PPS12: Local Development Frameworks (2004)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Development Framework (LDF), together with the Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) provides the essential framework for planning in the local authority's area</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The LDF should contain within its documents an integrated set of policies which are based on a clear understanding of the economic, social and environmental needs of the area and any constraints on meeting those needs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advice in PPS12 to be followed throughout the LDF process</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sustainability Appraisal (incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment) to be integral to the LDF process.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local planning authorities should adopt a spatial approach to LDF's to ensure the most efficient use of land by balancing competing demands within the context of sustainable development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The strategy and the policies in local development documents (LDD's) should relate to the geography of the area and be founded on its physical and demographic characteristics, internal and external links and relationships with neighbouring areas</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased flexibility to respond to changing local circumstances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key milestones should be identified in the Local Development Scheme (LDS) which is essentially a project plan</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthening community and stakeholder involvement</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carrying out sustainability appraisals</li> </ul>			

Annex 2: Plan Review

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
➤ Having a strong evidence base to back up policies and proposals			
<b>PPG13: Transport (2001)</b>			
➤ Promote more sustainable transport choices for people and freight	➤ No specific targets or indicators	➤ Develop plan policies in line with national planning policy on transport	➤ The SA should consider issues relating to accessibility and sustainable development
➤ Promote accessibility to jobs, shopping, leisure facilities and services by public transport, cycling and walking		➤ Plan policies should promote development which can be served by public transport and existing infrastructure	
➤ Reduce the need to travel, especially by car		➤ Plan policies should ensure the availability of alternative means of transport to the private car	
➤ Locate new development in places which can be served by public transport			
<b>PPG14: Development on Unstable Land (1990)</b>			
➤ Provide for the reclamation and use of unstable land	➤ No specific targets or indicators	➤ Need to identify areas of land instability and develop a policy approach that minimises the risk to potential future development	➤ Check that the requirements of national planning policy are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
➤ Identify the possible physical constraints on land development			
➤ Minimise the risks and effects of land instability			
<b>PPG15: Planning and the Historic Environment (2002)</b>			
➤ The physical survivals of the past are to be valued and protected for their own sake as a central part of our cultural heritage and sense of national identity. Their presence adds to the quality of life enhancing the familiar and cherished local scene and sustaining the sense of local distinctiveness	➤ Provide effective protection for all aspects of the historic environment	➤ In preparing the LDF consideration should be given to York's historic baseline and should include policies to ensure its protection and enhancement and to increase its contribution to local amenity	➤ The SA will include objectives to protect the historic environment, listed buildings, Conservation Areas and the wider historic environment.
	➤ Reconcile the need for economic growth with the need to protect the historic and natural environment		
	➤ Define the capacity of the historic environment to accommodate change		
	➤ Identify opportunities which the historic fabric of an area can offer as a focus for regeneration		
<b>PPG16: Archaeology and Planning (1990)</b>			
Development plans should reconcile the need for development with interests of conservation, including archaeology. Policies should include those for protection, enhancement and preservation of sites of archaeological interest and of their settings	➤ No targets	➤ Develop plan policies in line with national planning guidance on archaeology	➤ The SA will include objectives to conserve archaeological sites.
		➤ Plan policies should protect, enhance and preserve sites of archaeological interest and their settings	
		➤ The areas and sites to which the policies apply should be defined on the proposals map	

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>PPG17: Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation (2003)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Existing open space, sports, recreational buildings and land should not be built on unless an assessment has been undertaken which has clearly shown that it is surplus to requirements</li> <li>➤ New facilities should:</li> <li>➤ Promote accessibility through a variety of transport modes</li> <li>➤ Improve quality of the public realm through good design</li> <li>➤ Provide open space in commercial/industrial areas, using brownfield land in preference to Greenfield sites</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No specific targets or indicators</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The LDF policies should ensure that open space is protected and enhanced and that recreation facilities meet the needs of the community</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The SA will contain objectives to conserve and enhance open space, ensure accessibility for all to facilities and promote social inclusion and health.</li> </ul>
<b>PPG21: Tourism (1992)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The needs of tourism should be dealt with in development plans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Achieve 'sustainable development' that serves the interests of both economic growth and the conservation of the environment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to reflect PPG21</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The SA should consider objectives relating to cultural heritage, maintaining conservation areas and historic buildings, open spaces and accessibility.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The tourism industry should flourish in response to the market, while respecting the environment which attracts visitors but also has far wider and enduring value</li> <li>➤ Policies for this purpose must be consistent with the Government's environmental strategy as set out in the White Paper – This Common Inheritance and must take full account of the particular needs and character of individual areas</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Provide a policy framework for both existing and future tourism provision and the relationship to other social, economic and environmental objectives</li> </ul>	
<b>PPS22: Renewable Energy (2004)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Government objectives to renewable energy are set out in the aforementioned Energy White Paper</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Contains the following two national targets:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Cut UK carbon dioxide emissions by 60% by 2020, with real progress by 2010</li> <li>➤ Generate 10% of UK electricity from renewable resources by 2010 and 20% by 2020</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Develop plan policies in line with PPS22</li> <li>➤ Consider how the plan can contribute to national targets</li> <li>➤ The LDF should include policies that promote and encourage use of renewable energy in new development. Where policies do restrict a comprehensive justification is needed</li> <li>➤ A criteria based approach should be applied to assess planning applications.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Consider sustainability objectives that aim to increase the proportion of energy generated from renewable energy sources and to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>PPS23: Planning and Pollution Control (2004)</b>			
<p>➤ Local Planning Authorities are expected to adopt a strategic approach to integrate their land use planning processes with plans and strategies for the control, mitigation and removal of pollution, as far as it is possible and practicable to do so</p>	<p>➤ Ensure the sustainable and beneficial use of land (and in particular encouraging reuse of previously developed land in preference to Greenfield sites)</p>	<p>➤ Consideration should be given to providing a strategic approach within the Core Strategy of the LDF</p>	<p>➤ Ensure sustainability appraisal objectives address issues of pollution and land contamination</p> <p><u>Contaminated land will need to be thoroughly assessed prior o any application being received</u></p>
	<p>➤ Polluting activities that are necessary for society and the economy should be sited and planned and subject to such planning conditions that their adverse effects are minimised and contained to within acceptable limits</p>	<p>➤ The LDF will have to take account of the requirements of this guidance by taking a criteria based approach to assessing proposed developments and ensuring policies encourage a reduction in pollution.</p>	
	<p>➤ Opportunities should be taken wherever possible to use the development process to assist and encourage the remediation of land already affected by contamination</p>		
	<p>➤ Ensure that 'appropriate assessments' are carried out for sites in locations where development could negatively impact on the environment (i.e. EIA)</p>		
<b>PPG24: Planning and Noise (1994)</b>			
<p>➤ Local planning authorities should consider whether it is practicable to control or reduce noise levels, or to mitigate the impact of noise through the use of contributions or planning obligations</p>	<p>➤ No targets, although guidance is offered for development control purposes about Acceptable and unacceptable noise levels in new development</p>	<p>➤ Develop plan policies in line with national planning policy on planning and noise</p>	<p>➤ The SA will include objectives to reduce noise and mitigate the impacts of noise on people and noise-sensitive land uses.</p>
<p>➤ <u>New development involving noisy activities should, if possible, be sited away from noise sensitive land uses</u></p> <p>➤ <u>Where practicable noise sensitive developments are separated from major sources of noise such as road, rail, air transport and certain types of industrial development</u></p>		<p>➤ Plan policies should protect noise-sensitive land uses, e.g. SSSI's from noisy development</p>	
<b>PPS25: Development and Flood Risk (2005)</b>			
<p>➤ Government policy is to ensure that flood risk is taken into account at all stages in the planning process, avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, direct development away from areas of high risk.</p>	<p>LPAs should prepare and implement planning strategies that deliver sustainable development by:</p>	<p>➤ Develop plan policies in line with national guidance</p>	<p>➤ Ensure Sustainability Appraisal objectives recognise these issues</p>
	<p>➤ appraising risk- identifying land at risk or at a degree of risk from flooding</p>	<p>➤ Policies should protect floodplains from inappropriate development</p>	<p>➤ Indicators for data on whole catchment basis are more appropriate than on UA level</p>

**Annex 2: Plan Review**

	<p>➤ manage risk-framing policies for the location of development which avoid flood risk to people and property and only permit development in areas of flood risk where there are no reasonably available sites in areas of low flood risk and the benefits of the development outweigh the risk of flooding.</p>	<p>➤ In making land use allocations reference will be made to the output from the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment</p>	
--	--	---	--

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ reducing risk-safeguarding land from development that is required for current and future flood management, reducing flood risk to new development through location, layout, and design and encourage production of surface water management plans etc.</li> <li>➤ Where other material considerations outweigh the risk of flooding, developers should normally fund any flood risk management measures (e.g. flood defences) that are required because of the development</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Circular 04/06 (Communities and Local Government): The Town and Country Planning (Flooding)(England) Direction 2007</b></p>			
<p>This Circular sets out the requirements of the Town and Country Planning (Flooding)(England) Direction 2007, which is made under the Town and Country Planning (General Development Procedure) Order 1995 (SI 1995/419).</p>	<p>The LPA have a duty to consult the Environment Agency on all applications for development in flood risk areas.</p>	<p>The issue of flood risk should be a key consideration in the development of the AAP</p>	<p>Ensure that the SA recognises the importance of flood risk issues.</p>
<p>The Direction requires LPAs to notify the Secretary of State of any application for major development in a flood risk area, where it is minded to grant planning permission against advice on flood risk grounds from Environment Agency.</p>			
<p><b>Circular 01/94 – Gypsy Sites and Planning, the subject of a new draft circular of November 2004 and Circular 22/9 – Travelling Show people</b></p>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To show that the planning system recognises the need for accommodation consistent with gypsies' nomadic lifestyle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No specific targets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ LDF must address the accommodation needs of gypsies and travellers in its borough</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Sustainability Appraisal objectives to reflect the importance of access to affordable and appropriate accommodation for everyone</li> </ul>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Need to monitor progress of new circular for further implications</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To reflect the importance of the plan-led nature of the planning system in relation to gypsy site provision</li> </ul>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Sustainable Communities: A shared Vision, A shared Agenda. A guide for Local Authorities</b>			
<p>Ø This guide shows how local outcomes can be delivered in a way that helps create genuinely sustainable communities. It highlights the cross-cutting issues which need to be addressed for each outcome.</p>	<p>The Guide has a section for each of the seven shared priorities or outcomes and one for the council's community leadership role which is critical in delivering genuinely sustainable communities. In each section, there are some practical examples of the sort of activities which councils can do to help deliver the social, economic and environmental components of a sustainable community at the same time. These ideas are not in any sense a definitive list and they do not attempt to suggest a one-size-fits-all approach. Each local area will have its own innovative ways of delivering joined-up outcomes as part of the shared sustainable communities agenda.</p>	<p>LDF must reflect the wider Sustainability vision set in their local context.</p>	
<b>Securing the Regions Futures: Strengthening the delivery of Sustainable development in the English Regions (DEFRA, 2006)</b>			
<p>Using the sustainable development priorities and principles to underpin the refreshed or updated high-level regional strategies.</p>			
<p>Creating a strengthened role for regional sustainable development roundtables as champion bodies.</p>			
<p>Maximising the contribution which city-regions, sub-regions and inter-regional strategies can make to delivering sustainable development through innovative ways of working at these levels.</p>			
<p>Embedding sustainable development within the work of Government Offices and across their organisations and operations so as to become exemplars in the regions.</p>			
<p>Supporting the role of Regional Assemblies in delivering sustainable development through all their functions.</p>			
<p>Working with Regional Development Agencies to help them deliver economic productivity, which delivers sustainable development at the same time - and to ensure that this contribution is fully reflected in Regional Development Agency assessments.</p>			
<b>The Historic Environment: A Force for our Future</b>			
<p>This document sets out the Governments vision for the historic environment and the means to translate this vision into reality.</p>	<p>The Government's vision for the historic environment is:</p>	<p>Ensure that the objectives/vision is taken into account in the preparation of the plan</p>	<p>Ensure that the objectives, where appropriate, are included in the SA</p>



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	➤ Public interest in historic environment is matched by firm leadership, effective partnership, solid knowledge base		
	➤ Realise the full potential of the historic environment as a learning resource		
	➤ An historic environment which is accessible to all		
	➤ Historic environment protected and sustained for the benefit of our own and future generation		
	➤ Historic environment importance as an economic asset is harnessed		
	➤ Local Authority to adopt a positive approach to management of the historic environment		
<b>Rogers Review of Local Authority Regulatory Priorities</b>	*		
The purpose of the Rogers review is to set the national enforcement priorities for local regulatory services	The key priority of relevance to the plan and the SA is Priority 1: Air Quality e.g. reducing air pollution.	The LA should seek to encourage development and infrastructure that reduces air pollution	The SA should ensure that there is an objective to reduce air pollution.
<b>REGIONAL/SUB-REGIONAL CONTEXT</b>	-	-	-
<b>Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) for Yorkshire and Humber to 2016 – based on selective review of RPG12, December 2004</b>			
➤ RSS provides a spatial framework to inform the preparation of LDF'S and Local Transport Plans. It provides a broad strategy for the development and use of land in Yorkshire and the Humber that is relevant to 2016 and beyond.	➤ Vision of RSS – 'A world-class region, where the economic, environmental and social well being of all our people is advancing more rapidly and more sustainable than our competitors'	The LDF needs to be in general conformity with existing and the new RSS as it emerges	Take into account objectives, indicators and targets from RSS in the development of the Sustainability Framework
➤ Purpose of RSS:			
➤ A focus on the crucial links between economic, social and environmental progress, and the need for 'joined-up' thinking	➤ Objectives:		
➤ A central concern with sustainability	➤ Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment		
➤ A more responsive and continuous planning process with greater attention to monitoring and managing change	➤ Social progress, which recognises the needs of everyone		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	➤ Effective protection of the environment		
	➤ Prudent use of natural resources		
	➤ RSS includes a comprehensive set of indicators		
<u>Yorkshire and Humber Plan (Regional Spatial Strategy), Draft Regional Spatial Strategy, December 2005 and Examination In Public Report, May 2007.</u>			
<u>The Yorkshire and Humber Assembly published the Yorkshire and Humber Plan (the draft RSS) for consultation in December 2005. The subsequent process of testing and debating the issues raised during the consultation took place through an Examination in Public held in September and October 2006. The Government Office has now published the report of the panel that sets out the Panel's conclusions on the issues raised at the EIP. In total the Panel makes 118 recommendations as to how the Plan might be changed.</u>		<u>The LDF needs to be in general conformity with existing and the new RSS as it emerges</u>	<u>Take into account objectives, indicators and targets from RSS in the development of the Sustainability Framework</u>
<b>Regional Planning Guidance (RPG12, 2001, amended 2003)</b>			
This is a spatial and development strategy for the region covering land use and transport issues. The current version, RPG12, was issued in October 2001. This version of RPG has recently undergone a selective review and an amended version of the guidance was published for consultation during 2003 as Draft Revised Planning Guidance for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016	Regional Planning Guidance has four strategic themes: economic regeneration and growth, promoting social inclusion, urban and rural renaissance and conserving and enhancing natural resources. RPG12 includes an extensive set of indicators and targets which are reported in an annual monitoring report.		RPG indicators need to be integrated into SA
<b>Advancing Together: Towards a sustainable Region (Regional Assembly, 2003) and Regional Sustainable Development Framework (RS DF)</b>			
This document sets out the objectives, targets and indicators which form the basis of the region's sustainability appraisal of RSS. The report sets out six key objectives to deliver the vision of a better future for the region. These are:	Each year the region assess how much progress is being achieved towards meeting the six key objectives and decides what further action needs to be taken. This is done by:-	Sets out a range of indicators that have been used as the basis for developing York's sustainability appraisal	Incorporate relevant indicators into sustainability framework and for monitoring purposes
➤ Yorkshire and the Humber will have a world class, prosperous and sustainable economy	Measuring the progress made towards achieving the vision using agreed criteria		
➤ Yorkshire and the Humber will have a physical infrastructure and communications which meets the needs of people, businesses, places and the environment			
➤ Yorkshire and the Humber will have high-quality natural and man-made environments	Publishing this information annually alongside examples of regional excellence		

**Annex 2: Plan Review**

<p>➤ Yorkshire and Humber will have exceptional education and training, widespread learning and skills and a healthy labour market without skills gaps or shortages</p>			
<p>➤ Yorkshire and the Humber will be a socially cohesive and inclusive region. Our people will have the capacity, resources and equitable access to quality services needed to live well</p>	<p>Monitoring progress involves 32 different targets and indicators as set out in the annual report of progress in Yorkshire and the Humber which is produced by Yorkshire Futures</p>		
<p>➤ Yorkshire and the Humber will possess and portray the highest levels of governance in all sectors and at all levels, and the highest levels of civic participation in decision-making and community life</p>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Regional Economic Strategy (Yorkshire Forward, 2003)</b>			
This document sets out a 10 year strategy which provides a framework of common objectives and priorities around which businesses, public agencies, voluntary groups and communities can unite. It sets out a rationale and direction to guide spending decisions and to deliver a focus to improve the region's economic performance. The main objectives of the strategy are to:	Tier 1 Targets (by 2010)	LDF must reflect the wider economic strategy in the RES and apply it locally	Incorporate relevant indicators and targets into the sustainability framework
➤ Grow the region's businesses	➤ Create 150,000 new jobs		
➤ Achieve higher business birth and survival rates	➤ Double the number of business start-ups per 10,000 population		
➤ Attract and retain more private and public investment	➤ Treble investment		
➤ Rapidly improve education, learning and skills	➤ Million people trained in IT skills		
➤ Connect communities to economic opportunity through targeted regeneration activity	➤ Halve the number of deprived wards		
➤ Enhance and utilise the regions infrastructure of physical and environmental assets	➤ Cut greenhouse gases by over 20%		
	A year on year increase in GDP growth above EU average		
	Tier 2 targets (by 2005):		
	➤ Employment rate above 72.8%		
	➤ Increase productivity by at least 6%		
	➤ Increase level of business innovation		
	➤ 10% increase in the number of people considering going into business		
	➤ 6% increase in the productivity of small firms		
	➤ 620 active investment cases		
<b>Regional Economic Strategy for Yorkshire and the Humber 2006-2015 (Draft), July 2006</b>			
This is the second major three- year review of the Regional Economic Strategy for Yorkshire and the Humber.	The strategy has 6 objectives that reflect the aims of Business, People and Environment:	LDF must reflect the wider economic strategy in the RES and apply it locally	Incorporate relevant indicators and targets into the sustainability framework
Yorkshire and Humber's economic vision is to be a world class, prosperous and sustainable region. There are 3 main aims identified that the region must deliver together and around which the whole approach in the strategy is structured:	➤ More businesses		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
➤ Enhancing and realising the potential of all Yorkshire and Humber's people to achieve a healthy learning region and social inclusion	➤ Competitive businesses		
➤ Growing existing and new businesses to achieve high and stable levels of economic growth and jobs; and	➤ Skilled people		
➤ utilising the full potential of Yorkshire and Humber's physical and cultural assets and conserving and enhancing its environment to achieve an integrated, sustainable economy.	➤ To connect people to good jobs		
	➤ Enhanced transport, infrastructure and the environment		
	➤ Stronger cities, towns and rural communities		
	➤ Headline Outcome Targets for 2016		
	➤ Increase GDP (Gross Domestic Product) faster than major competitors		
	➤ 25-30% increase in GVA (Gross Value Added) per worker		
	➤ Raise employment rate to 78-80% (150,000-200,000 extra net jobs)		
	➤ Cut the % of local 'super output areas' in the region in the 10% most deprived nationally from 16% to 13% - halving the gap to national average		
	➤ Cut greenhouse gases by 20-25% over 1990 baseline		
	➤ 80% of people to have NVQ Level 2 qualification (or equivalent)		
	➤ 45% of people to have Level 4 NVQ (or equivalent)		
	➤ 25% increase in business ownership (32,000 net extra businesses)		
	➤ Double Research and Development to 1% of GVA		
	➤ Increase total investment by 50%		
	➤ Notable improvement in renaissance cities/towns		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Investment Plan for York and North Yorkshire Sub Region 2004-2009 – Initial Plan, York and North Yorkshire Partnership Unit, July 2004, Updated April 2005</b>			
Sub Regional Investment Planning is a new approach to bring together public sector funds in a way that will maximise their impact on the delivery of the Regional Economic Strategy. Investment Plans cover a five-year time frame and one has been prepared for each sub-region.	Based on the strategic economic assessment that was carried out as part of the process a set of investment themes and priority actions have been agreed. These include:	LDF must reflect the wider economic strategy and priority actions identified in the Investment Plan and apply it locally	Incorporate relevant indicators and targets into the sustainability framework
	➤ Increasing the number of businesses in high growth sectors		
The report sets clear economic priorities based on the best available information and will commission specific projects to address those priorities, with funding being sought from Yorkshire Forward, the European funds and other public and private sector funding. They replace the process of Regional and Sub Regional Action Plans.	➤ Ensuring the survival of those businesses with significant importance to the economy		
	➤ Ensuring that no business fails through lack of information or knowledge		
The Initial Plan as detailed here was published in July 2004 and partners have agreed to prepare a 'Comprehensive Plan' in 2005. Details of this will be added when work is completed.	➤ Implementation of tourism structure		
	➤ Improved quality of tourism product		
	➤ Continue Science city York		
	➤ Development of York Central		
	➤ Expansion of the University of York		
	➤ Bring forward strategic sites in York area		
	➤ Develop York's key city linkages in the region		
	➤ Develop the sub-regions role in the Bradford and Leeds City region		
	➤ Build on the economic opportunities of the northern market towns in the A1/A19 corridor		
	➤ Utilise heritage and the natural cultural assets of the upland areas and their market towns as economic drivers		
	➤ Achieve the renaissance of Scarborough and the costal area		
	➤ Develop the renaissance of Selby through transforming its economic base		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Regional Housing Strategy 2005 - 2021 (Yorkshire Futures, 2005)</b>			
<p>The strategy is about ensuring there are sufficient homes in the region, that all households can achieve a suitable, decent home and about achieving lasting improvements in the quality for many homes and communities. The strategy underlines the need for continued provision of affordable housing in areas of high demand, especially North Yorkshire and other more rural parts of the region.</p>	<p>Targets : Close by third the gap between the level of vacancies and house values in Pathfinder areas and West Yorkshire low demand areas compared to the regional average. Achieve population stability in the main urban areas.                      Deliver 360 affordable homes in rural areas- 50% of which to be in settlements of less than 3,000.                      Ensure all social housing tenants live in decent homes by 2010, as a minimum. Increase the proportion of vulnerable private sector households living in decent homes to at least 70% by 2010.                      End fuel poverty for vulnerable households by 2010 and for all households by 2016; including increasing average home energy rating across all homes to SAP 65 by 2016 including reducing the percentage of homes with a SAP rating of less than 30 to below 1% in social housing and 2% in private sector housing. The number of homeless acceptances across the region to be reduced by at least 30% by 2010 from the 2004 level.                      Continue to ensure that no children are placed in bed and breakfast accommodation for longer than 6 weeks throughout the region.</p>	<p>Develop policies with relation to housing and access to housing that is line with the key aims and objectives of the regional strategy</p>	<p>Incorporate relevant indicators into monitoring and the development of the sustainability objectives, targets and indicators</p>
<p>The overall vision, developed through the Regional Housing Forum is that: <i>'We will work in partnership to provide good quality homes and successful neighbourhoods that meet the aspirations of current and future residents'</i></p>	<p>•</p>		
<p>The strategy has 4 main programme objectives to take forward the vision:</p>	<p>•</p>		
<p>Objective 1 – regeneration and renewal. This is about clearance and remodelling; increasing social inclusion; and improving the quality, popularity and sustainability of deprived neighbourhoods.</p>	<p>•</p>		
<p>Objective 2 – provision of sufficient new homes, creating mixed-income communities. This is about planning for sufficient new housing in total, and ensuring affordable housing provision for local people</p>	<p>➤ All social landlords must deliver at least 2* housing services by 2010</p>		
	<p>➤ Reduce number of homelessness acceptances by at least 30% by 2010 from 2004 figure</p>		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
Objective 3 – Improving homes to meet decent standards and aspirations. This is about meeting, sustaining and exceeding the decent homes in all social housing, and increasing focus on bringing all private sector homes up to a decent standard, with priority to vulnerable groups	➤ No families with children should be placed in B&B accommodation for longer than 6 weeks		
	➤ Reduce number of people living in temporary accommodation by 50% by 2010		
Objective 4 – fair access to quality housing for all groups. This is about improving housing opportunities for all groups that experience specific difficulties or disadvantage in accessing quality housing	➤ Sustain reduction in number of rough sleepers		
<b>Regional Waste Strategy, Yorkshire and Humber Assembly, 2003</b>			
This strategy sets out objectives and priorities for creating sustainable waste management systems in the region. It includes regional planning guidance on waste that is also part of RPG. The objectives are to gain community support and involvement in the delivery of the strategy, reduce waste production and increase re-use, recycling and composting, manage residual waste in the most sustainable way and provide technical support and advice.	Reduce the annual increase in waste production per household to 2% by 2008/9, achieve statutory targets of 21% regionally for recycling and composting household waste by 2005/6 and 33% by 2015/16	Objectives and targets should be fully integrated into the LDF. LDF needs to provide the necessary land-use policies to fulfil the objectives of the strategy including the provision of extra capacity.	
<b>Regional Environment Enhancement Strategy, Regional Environment Forum, 2003</b>			
This presents regional objectives and actions for environmental enhancement over the next 10-15 years together with an Enhancement Action Plan to 2006. The strategy aims to deliver some of the environmental objectives of the Regional Sustainable Development Framework and influence the development of other regional strategies, including RSS, to ensure that they address environmental issues.	Objectives: Building Knowledge and understanding - creating a region where decisions are based on a real understanding of the environment and a desire to enhance it; Conserving environmental resources - making radical improvements in resource efficiency to reduce the region's consumption and prevent further climate change; Managing environmental change - seizing opportunities to enhance environmental wealth by repairing damage and giving people and nature the chance to thrive; Making community connections.	Objectives, indicators and targets should be fully integrated into LDF. Ldf needs to provide the necessary land-use policies to fulfil the objectives of the Enhancement Strategy	
<b>Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003)</b>			
➤ Sustainable Communities Plan: Building for the Future (a national plan of action) a detailed in the national section above sets out the national plan of action to creating and maintaining sustainable communities. This regional plan sets out proposals for implementing the national plan for action in Yorkshire and the Humber. The report sets out the strategic challenges for the region, these are:	➤ Increase from 50% to 60% of new housing on brownfield land	Compare targets set out in the LDF with those in the Sustainable Communities Plan where the issue is relevant to the district	Incorporate relevant indicators into monitoring and the development of the sustainability objectives, targets and indicators



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Housing</li> <li>➤ Planning</li> <li>➤ Transport</li> <li>➤ Deprivation and renewing communities</li> <li>➤ Economic growth and skills</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Increase the use of empty homes</li> <li>➤ Unlock the employment potential of brownfield land</li> <li>➤ Lower the housing affordability barrier</li> <li>➤ Ensure the demand for new housing is met</li> <li>➤ Increase the provision of affordable housing to meet the housing needs of local people</li> <li>➤ Reduce the fear of crime</li> <li>➤ Encourage economic growth, business creation and success and skills</li> <li>➤ All homes to meet the decent homes standards</li> </ul>		
<b>Northern Way Growth Strategy: Moving Forward the Northern Way (Northern Regional Development Agencies, 2004) Also, Action Plan Progress Report January 2005</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The purpose of the strategy is to harness the untapped potential for economic growth in the North of England along key economic and transport corridors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Invest in the city regions of the north to make them more attractive places to live, work and visit</li> <li>➤ Supporting the creation of more indigenous businesses and attracting more entrepreneurs to the north</li> <li>➤ Ensuring that the North's companies can compete effectively in global markets</li> <li>➤ Creating a skilled workforce and reduce the number of people out of work</li> <li>➤ Improving road, rail, air and sea transport</li> </ul>	Need to ensure that progress on the Northern Way is taken into account in the LDF process	Incorporate any relevant targets/indicators into the Sustainability Framework
<b>Leeds City Region Development Programme</b>			
The Leeds City Region partners have joined forces to deliver a dynamic, successful and prosperous city region that supports innovation and enterprise, and is capable of competing with the best that Europe has to offer.	* Enhance the prospects of a number of high growth and high value added sectors and clusters	Need to ensure that progress made with the Leeds City Region is taken into account in the LDF process	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
The shared vision for Leeds City Region is: "to develop an internationally recognised city-region; to raise our economic performance; to spread prosperity across the whole of our city Region, and to promote a better quality of life for all of those who live and work there"	* Improve city regional, pan-regional and international connectivity		
Identify activity which adds Value to the city region	* Encourage and support the development of higher and more relevant skills amongst the workforce and overcome inefficiencies in our labour market		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	* Encourage a culture of innovation in both individuals and businesses and develop our science base		
	* Accelerate the development of a world class infrastructure within which all businesses can thrive		
	* Develop a quality residential offer and create sustainable communities		
	* Enhance and promote the city region as a place to live, visit and work.		
	* Address underlying inhibitors to economic prosperity of the city region.		
<b>Leeds City Region: A long term vision for transport in Leeds City Region (Annex 4 to the main report)</b>			
Work undertaken for the City Region Development Programme has identified transport as an important constraint to the region's further growth, particularly in the financial and business services sector, and in the delivery of a sustainable housing market.	The Leeds City Region Transport Vision is to enable the city region to function as a single economic space by providing a high quality transport system that will inter alia: ?? Connect all our core centres within the city region to each other; ?? Connect our population to core centres, to employment sites, education, training, retail and leisure facilities within the city region; ?? Provide choice and ensure that the growth in car use is minimised.	Need to take into account the vision for the Leeds City Region and wider transport schemes that are being implemented or planned	Incorporate objectives into SA
The Transport Vision seeks to provide a long term strategy for the city region.			
<b>Regional Cultural Strategy (Yorkshire Culture)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The aims of the cultural strategy is to develop cultural opportunities in the region to increase its attractiveness as a place to live, work and invest and to attract and retain more private and public investment in the region by providing the right product for investment and more effective marketing of the region.</li> <li>➤ The key objectives are:</li> <li>➤ Access (diversity, participation, social inclusion)</li> <li>➤ Cultural tourism and the regional profile</li> <li>➤ Industry development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No specific targets or indicators</li> </ul>	Incorporate any relevant objectives set out for the region into the development of cultural policies for the LDF	Incorporate any relevant targets and objectives into the sustainability framework

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Education and young people</li> <li>➤ Health and well-being</li> <li>➤ Intelligence</li> <li>➤ Advocacy and leadership</li> </ul>			
<b>Cultural Strategy for North Yorkshire (Including City of York), North Yorkshire County Council</b>			
<p>Central Government recognises the value of cultural activity and that Local Authorities are active in supporting local development. They asked local authorities to develop a cultural strategy to promote the well-being of the area. The 7 district councils in North Yorkshire, the County Council and City of York Council have been working together since November 2000 to produce a cultural strategy for the area.</p>	<p>5 Priority areas have been identified: economy; learning; inclusiveness; environment and infrastructure with a detailed action plan with targets and outcomes. These include:</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant objectives set out for the region into the development of cultural policies for the LDF</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets and objectives into the sustainability framework</p>
<p>The vision behind the cultural framework is that: "By 2010 the County of North Yorkshire will be a region of high quality, accessible cultural activity. Everyone will be aware of their cultural opportunities and of the diverse cultural provision within the County. They will be inspired to participate at all levels, leading to individual and community enrichment".</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Regional creative industry growth rate to match the national rate by 2008 (regional currently 3.7% compared to national 4.7%)</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 30 creative business start-ups by young people assisted by 2008</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Increase in visitors to the region</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 70% of local communities with identified community information point by 2008</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 60% of the countryside to be covered by Countryside Management Programmes by 2006</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Increase number of Public Rights of Way easy to use by the public</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Increase in cycle trips</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 100% of the countryside to be covered by Biodiversity Audit Plans by 2006</li> </ul>		

Annex 2: Plan Review

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Cultural Prospectus for York and North Yorkshire, North Yorkshire Culture, May 2004</b>			
<p>The cultural prospectus is produced by North Yorkshire Culture, the partnership for York and North Yorkshire. It sets out a programme of action owned by all the local authorities, the national parks and the cultural agencies active in the county. Three priority themes have been chosen: Transforming Festivals and Events; Transforming Heritage Landscapes and Transforming Outdoor Adventure.</p>	<p>For each transformational theme a number of goals and 5 year targets have been set. These are: Transformational Theme 1: Festivals and Events - Goals are to increase visitor spend, through a co-ordinated world-class programme of festivals and events; to support inward investment and attract businesses, by improving the quality of life and to transform the cultural brand of North Yorkshire by combining the traditional with the innovative, in programming of the highest international quality. The five year targets are - an annual turnover of the festival sector to increase by £1.5m and direct audience spend to increase by £10.5m. Transformational Theme 2: Heritage Landscapes - Goals are to bring a strong and distinctive heritage offer to the Yorkshire Region, to create international heritage attractions through developing excellence, build cultural quarters and to make links between the heritage, university and research sectors, creating "centres of intelligence". The current planned projects are Scarborough's Cultural Quarter and Museums Redevelopment, the revitalisations of St Mary's Abbey Precinct and the Yorkshire Museum and a Discovery Centre potentially located in central Harrogate. Transformational Theme 3: Outdoor Adventure - Goal is to develop cultural and environmental assets for sustainable outdoor adventure and recreation.</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant objectives set out for the region into the development of cultural policies for the LDF</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets and objectives into the sustainability framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Regional Framework for Health - this strategy is currently being developed by the Regional Public Health Group. It will take forward the key issues for public health in the region identified in the consultation report 'Our Region, Our Health'.</b>			
The consultation document contains a number of relevant recommendations: PCTs and Local Authorities should develop joint objectives and targets on diet and physical activity; incentives are developed to promote a rapid increase in the development of School Travel Plans and Walking buses; promote healthy transport policies.	Improve cycling, walking and physical recreation; reflect alcohol related violence and anti-social behaviours in approaches to urban design and infrastructure provision, including public transport; the need to promote rapid increase in the development of school travel plans and walking buses; the need for local authorities to lower road speeds, particularly in residential areas, through wider adoption of 'home zones', 'school zones' and 20mph roads in line with Health Development Agency evidence, the need for well designed public and green space	The LDF is a tool that can help address key public health issues such as spatial inequalities in health.	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
<b>North Yorkshire Waste Local Plan</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To encourage a reduction in the amount of waste that requires treatment and disposal</li> <li>➤ To encourage a move away from traditional waste disposal methods and alternative methods of re-use and recovery</li> </ul>	➤ 25% recycling (Government Target)	LDF must reflect the wider waste strategy and apply it locally	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
<b>North Yorkshire Minerals Local Plan (1997)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To ensure an adequate and steady supply of minerals</li> <li>➤ To encourage greater use of alternatives to primary resources</li> <li>➤ To minimise conflict with non-mineral development</li> <li>➤ To sustain the contribution of mineral related employment to the economy</li> </ul>	➤	LDF to look at implications/requirements of Minerals Local Plan	
<b>Let's Talk Rubbish - A Municipal Waste Management Strategy for the City of York &amp; North Yorkshire 2006-2026 (May 2006)</b>			
overall vision: to work with the community and stakeholders of York and North Yorkshire to meet their waste needs and deliver a high quality, sustainable, customer-focussed and cost effective waste management service	<b>* By 2008 the aim is to produce waste per person than the average for England and Wales</b>	This strategy sets out how the county aims to manage waste in order to meet Government targets in the York and North Yorkshire area. LDF policies will need to reflect this guidance and any targets set.	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
➤ To reduce the amount of waste produced in York and North Yorkshire to make us one of the best performing areas in the country by 2013.	The Partnership aims to achieve the following targets as a minimum: Ø Recycle or compost 40% of household waste by 2010 Ø Recycle or compost 45% of household waste by 2013 Ø Recycle or compost 50% of household waste by 2020 Ø Divert 75% of municipal waste from landfill by 2013		
➤ To promote the value of waste as a natural and viable resource, by:	•		
* Reusing, recycling and composting the maximum practicable amount of household waste	•		
* Maximising opportunities for re-use of unwanted items and waste by working closely with community and other groups	•		
* Maximising the recovery of materials and/or energy from waste that is not re-used, recycled or composted so as to further reduce the amount of waste sent to landfill	•		
<b>Development of Renewable Energy Assessment and Targets for Yorkshire and the Humber (2002)</b>			
To develop renewable energy in the Yorkshire and Humber region	Proposed Renewable Energy target for Yorkshire and the Humber of 2344 megawatts (mw) by 2010 and 5597 by 2021.	Renewable energy targets and implementation will be taken into account in the development of LDF policies	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
<b>York and North Yorkshire Road Safety Strategy (Draft), August 2005</b>			
This document summarises a proposed new road safety strategy for the period 2005 up to 2010 and is a result of a partnership between the authorities in recognition for the need of a joint strategy	Targets: ➤ All partners to carry out road safety schemes/initiatives to varying degrees but in a co-ordinated approach ➤ Produce standard model for all partners to use when considering interventions ➤ Analyse fatal accidents records/contributory factors to help inform education and engineering programs ➤ To closely work with highway authorities through sharing of information and planning of schemes ➤ To use the community safety partnership to improve the impact of the road safety campaign	The main targets and priorities of the strategy should be reflected in the development of LDF policies	Relevant targets and indicators should be used in the development of the SA objectives and indicators

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Countryside Character Volume 3: Yorkshire and the Humber, Countryside Agency 1999</b>			
<p>The assessment was part of a national study covering the whole of England. Part of the study that covers York is the 'Vale of York' area (Character Area 28). The assessment looks at the key characteristics of the area, the landscape character, historical and cultural influences, building and settlements and land cover. The document also assesses how the countryside is changing and what the pressures are for the future.</p>	<p>The document sets out a number of recommendations for 'shaping the future'. In relation to the 'Vale of York' area these are:</p>	<p>The impact of the LDF policies must be assessed on the natural and built environment. This landscape character assessment provides the framework to assess this impact.</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ There may be scope to enhance the landscape by attempting to create new, larger areas of heathland on appropriate areas of sandy soil</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ New tree planting should be appropriate to the history of the Vale and its open character. Management of the existing, scattered, farm woodland should be addressed</li> </ul>	<p>The recommendations set out must be taken into account when developing the LDF policies</p>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ There is scope for progress in enhancing the riverline landscape by integrated approaches to catchment and river corridor management</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Where hedges and hedgerow trees have declined, restoration and replanting may be appropriate to improve wildlife habitat and to strengthen landscape structure</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Appropriate design of new development would ensure that the character of settlements is enhanced.</li> </ul>		
<b>Regional Forestry Framework: The Value of Trees in our Changing Region, 2005</b>			
<p>This strategy sets out priorities for managing trees and woodland in the region for economic, social and environmental gains.</p>	<p>Among the core aims are the need to increase woodland creation in the reclamation of derelict and underused land, protect and improve woodland Sites of Special Scientific Interest and Ancient Woodlands, increase accessible woodland near to where people live, increase the use of wood in sustainable construction and as a source of renewable energy and increase tress and woodland planting to help reduce flood risk</p>	<p>The LDF should integrate and facilitate the strategy's objectives, desired outcomes and action plan</p>	

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Quality of Place: The North's Residential Offer, (commissioned by the Northern Way Sustainable Communities Investment Priority, produced by Llewelyn Davies Yeang, March 2006) - work to continue during 2006</b>			
<p>Address two of the key questions facing British urban and regional policy at this time:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Why are the Northern regions apparently unable to close the gap with the national, and southern regional, economies?</li> <li>• What part does and could urban residential quality play in explaining and closing that gap?"</li> </ul>	<p>* Examines the evidence and arguments on how the quality and life and residential offer elements fit into the economic competitiveness (or performance) of the Regions; derive a logical way of describing those attributes and work out ways of assessing them</p>		
<b>Regional Climate Change Action Plan (Yorkshire and Humber Assembly, March 2007)</b>			
<p>Yorks hire &amp; Humber's Climate Change Action Plan is the first regional action plan to take a twin-track approach to the issue: developing actions to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and planning to adapt to a changing climate.</p> <p>The plan is aimed at helping the region contribute to global efforts to reduce emissions. It will also ensure that it is prepared to adapt to the impacts of climate change.</p>	<p>Greenhouse Gas Emission Targets: The region has adopted a target in the Regional Economic Strategy of reducing greenhouse gas emissions by at least 20% over the period 1990 to 2010. This target was also adopted in the Regional Spatial Strategy published in 2004, together with an interim target to achieve 25% emissions reductions by 2015 as a means to put the region on track towards 60% emissions reductions by 2050. A report commissioned by Yorkshire Futures in 2002<sup>31</sup> calculated that the region emitted 87.7 million tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (mtCO<sub>2</sub>eq) in 1990<sup>32</sup>. By 2001, emissions had reduced to 81.7 mt CO<sub>2</sub>, a reduction of 6 mtCO<sub>2</sub>eq over 11 years. To reach the 20% reduction target of 70.2 mt CO<sub>2</sub> by 2010 requires a reduction of almost 1.3 mt CO<sub>2</sub> per year for 9 years, more than double the rate that has been achieved to date.</p>		
<p>* Mitigate and adapt to climate change</p>			
<b>Countryside Character Volume 28: Vale of York</b>			
<p>The assessment was part of a national study covering the whole of England. Part of the study that covers York is the 'Vale of York' area (Character Area 28). The assessment looks at the key characteristics of the area, the landscape character, historical and cultural influences, building and settlements and land cover. The document also assesses how the countryside is changing and what the pressures are for the future.</p>	<p>The document sets out a number of recommendations for 'shaping the future'. In relation to the 'Vale of York' area these are:</p>	<p>The impact of the LDF policies must be assessed on the natural and built environment. This landscape character assessment provides the framework to assess this impact.</p>	
	<p>➤ There may be scope to enhance the landscape by attempting to create new, larger areas of heathland on appropriate areas of sandy soil</p>		



**Annex 2: Plan Review**

	➤ New tree planting should be appropriate to the history of the Vale and its open character. Management of the existing, scattered, farm woodland should be addressed	The recommendations set out must be taken into account when developing the LDF policies	
	➤ There is scope for progress in enhancing the riverline landscape by integrated approaches to catchment and river corridor management		
	➤ Where hedges and hedgerow trees have declined, restoration and replanting may be appropriate to improve wildlife habitat and to strengthen landscape structure		
	➤ Appropriate design of new development would ensure that the character of settlements is enhanced.		
<b>LOCAL CONTEXT</b>			
<b>The Council Plan 2006-2007</b>			
➤ This plan sets out the Council's corporate strategy for the year ahead and includes the statutory performance indicators for 2006/07	There are 13 corporate priorities each with their own objectives and targets to help reach corporate aims. These are:	The main targets and priorities of the strategy should be reflected in the development of LDF policies	Relevant targets and indicators should be used in the development of the SA objectives and indicators
➤ The eight corporate aims are identified as:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· IS1: Decrease the tonnage of biodegradable waste and recyclable products going to landfill</li> <li>· IS2: Increase the use of public and other environmentally friendly modes of transport</li> </ul>		

Annex 2: Plan Review

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
1. Take pride in the city, by improving quality and sustainability, creating a clean and safe environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· IS3: Improve the actual and perceived condition and appearance of the city's street, housing estates and publicly accessible spaces</li> <li>· IS4: Reduce the actual and perceived impact of violent, aggressive and nuisance behaviour on people in York.</li> </ul>		
2. Improve opportunities for learning and raise educational achievement for everybody in York	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· IS5: Increase people's skills and knowledge to improve future employment prospects</li> <li>· IS7: Improve the life chances of the most disadvantaged and disaffected children, young people and families in the city.</li> </ul>		
3. Strengthen and diversify York's economy and improve employment opportunities for York residents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IS8: Improve the health &amp; lifestyles of the people who live in York, in particular among groups whose levels of health are poorest.</li> <li>· IS9: Improve the quality and availability of decent affordable homes in the city.</li> </ul>		
4. Create a safe city through transparent partnership working with other agencies and the local community.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IS10: Organisational effectiveness – improve our focus on the needs of customers and residents in designing and providing services.</li> <li>· IS11: Improve leadership at all levels to provide clear, consistent direction to the organisation.</li> </ul>		
5. Work with others to improve health, well-being and independence of York residents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* IS12: Improve the way the Council and its partners work together to deliver better services for the people who live in York.</li> <li>· IS13: Improve efficiency and reduce waste to free-up more resources.</li> </ul>		
6. Ensure that all council services are accessible and inclusive, and build strong proud local communities.			
7. Work with others to develop opportunities for residents and visitors to experience York as a vibrant and eventful city	<p>Targets specific to the LDF and Sustainability Appraisal are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure the LDF Core Strategy is out to public consultation by July 2007</li> <li>* Ensure the Allocation development plan document is out to consultation in Nov 2007</li> </ul>	*	
8. Transform City of York Council into an excellent customer focussed 'can-do' authority.			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Local Agenda 21 Strategy 2000</b>			
<p>The plan objective is focussed on the quality of life in York and how to improve the quality of life for everyone in York, now and in the future</p>	<p>The main targets of the strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ For everyone to have access to a job, with good working conditions in a local economy where the value of voluntary and unpaid work is recognised</li> <li>➤ For everyday goods and services, including those produced locally, to be available close to where people live</li> <li>➤ For low and decreasing crime levels that mean all residents feel safe and secure</li> <li>➤ For people not to have to rely on the car to get around</li> <li>➤ For resources to be used carefully, with minimal waste and as little pollution as possible</li> <li>➤ For a pleasant natural environment which people can enjoy which supports the largest possible range of native animals and plants</li> <li>➤ For people to enjoy good health with effective treatment available for those who need it</li> <li>➤ Education and training to be available to people of all ages and abilities</li> <li>➤ Access to affordable, appropriately sized housing in a good condition for all</li> <li>➤ For everyone to have the opportunity to be part of a community and to have their say in decisions affecting themselves or the city as a whole</li> <li>➤ For the characteristics that make York unique to be protected and enhanced.</li> </ul>	<p>The main targets of the strategy should be reflected in the development of LDF policies</p>	<p>These objectives should form the foundation of the SA objectives</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>York City Vision and Community Strategy (Without Walls) July 2004</b>			
<p>Without Walls is the name of a group of people from influential organisations in York who have agreed to work together to achieve a shared vision. The strategy in place to reach the shared vision, called the community strategy, will make sure that the good work done by organisations, partnerships and individuals in the city is brought together in one overall 'grand plan'. We will see improvements quicker if we work together than if organisations continue to work on their own.</p>	<p>There are seven themes to the strategy each with their own objectives and targets that come together to form the city vision. These are:</p> <p><b>The Safer City</b> - To be a safe city with a low crime rate and to be perceived by residents and visitors as such.</p> <p><b>The Healthy City</b> - To be a city where residents enjoy long, healthy and independent lives through the promotion of healthy living and with easy access to responsive health and social care services</p> <p><b>The City of Culture</b> - Celebrating both our uniqueness and our diversity, we will promote a culture that helps build a confident and creative community, welcomes and inspires resident and visitor alike, and encourages quality opportunities for fun and fulfilment open to all</p> <p><b>The Thriving City</b> - To support the progress and success of York's existing businesses and to encourage new enterprises in order to maintain a prosperous and flourishing economy that will sustain high employment rates</p> <p><b>The Inclusive City</b> - To ensure that all residents and visitors can take part in the life of the city</p> <p><b>The Learning City</b> - To ensure all those who live and work in York have the education and skills that will enable them to play an active part in society and contribute to the life of the city. To ensure that the city is seen as an internationally recognised centre for education with a commitment to lifelong learning and creativity which is second to none</p> <p><b>The Sustainable City</b> - That York should be a model sustainable city with a quality built and natural environment and modern, integrated transport network</p>	<p>The main targets of the strategy should be reflected in the development of LDF policies</p>	<p>These objectives should be incorporated into the objectives and indicators of the SA framework to ensure consistency</p>

Annex 2: Plan Review

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Social Inclusion Policy, City of York Council, August 2005</b>			
<p>The purpose of this policy is to identify how the Council aims to ensure that residents and employees of and visitor to York are socially included. The Council's York Pride and Safer City initiatives will provide the lead in realising this aim by developing - communities which are thriving and which engage all residents, neighbourhoods which are well-maintained and safe and challenging and removing any barriers to service delivery that exist.</p>	<p>The improvements which York Pride and Safer City bring can be focussed on social inclusion via three objectives: Objective 1- to help residents and employees of and visitors to York to be socially included. This objective will be delivered by providing, in partnership where appropriate: Transport that is accessible and affordable, funding to the voluntary sector, learning and work opportunities for all ages, forums and mechanisms to encourage community development, welfare and benefits advice and support to those in need and housing that is affordable and adequate to the City's need. Objective 2 - To provide support to those who might be socially excluded. This objective will be realised by: tackling crime and anti-social behaviour, improving the environment, reducing truancy and school exclusions, providing accessible learning and keeping young people safe, addressing health inequalities and supporting carers, reducing the number of people who are homeless or sleeping rough in York and developing age-appropriate and accessible leisure opportunities.</p>	<p>The policies of the LDF should be drafted in consultation with the social inclusion policy.</p>	<p>These objectives should be incorporated into the objectives and indicators of the SA framework to ensure consistency</p>
	<p>Objective 3 - To ensure that all City of York Council activities are socially inclusive. Providing all services and activities with the following qualities will make sure that this objective is achieved: Accessible (including physical access, affordability, provision of service at an appropriate time and format of information), Equal (care that equal treatment does not mean the same treatment for everyone; some people may have particular requirements when accessing council services, Fair (everyone who needs a Council service should be able to access it easily). The Council's social inclusion objectives fit under and are complementary to both the City's vision for an inclusive city and the Council's corporate aim to make its services accessible and inclusive.</p>		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Pride in Our Communities - Equality Strategy 2005-2008 (2005) - update to follow after release of new national guidance in 2007</b>			
<p>The Pride in our Communities (PIOC) Equality Strategy 2005 is a significant milestone for the City of York Council as it confirms the achievement of Level Two of the Equality Standard for Local Government. Part one of the PIOC 2005 sets out the context in which the strategy and associated equality plans were developed. It outlines how it assists the Council to meet its duties under the Race Relations Act 2000 and to achieve the Equality Standard for Local Government. Part two of the strategy is a detailed analysis of the key issues facing the Council if it is to develop and embed an equalities culture across the organisation and Part three comprise a series of equality action plans (one for each of the Council's corporate objectives).</p>	<p>Part two of the strategy comprises of a series of improvement statements covering six themes which the Council needs to focus on for it to make sure the equality plans are implemented and further progress is made with the Equality Standard. The six themes are: Leadership; Community Involvement; Employment; Partnerships, procurement and grants; Accessible services and Inclusive and innovative services. The plan then sets out for each of the themes measures of improvement and high level actions. Part three of the PIOC sets out an equality plan for each of the eight corporate aims (aligned to the theme areas of the Community Strategy). The plans comprise a series of actions and issues identified by the Council.</p>	<p>The LDF should be drafted in conjunction with the Council's Equality Strategy to make sure it meets the requirements of the Equality Standard.</p>	<p>These objectives should be incorporated into the objectives and indicators of the SA framework to ensure consistency</p>
<b>Local Transport Plan 2006-2011 (final version March 2006)</b>			
<p>➤ Key Objective – To provide a high quality transport system that people chose as an alternative to the car. To build a sustainable and safe transport network over the next 15 years.</p>	<p>Targets:</p>	<p>The main targets of the strategy should be reflected in the development of LDF policies</p>	<p>These objectives should be incorporated into the objectives and indicators of the SA framework to ensure consistency</p>
<p>➤ The key aims are to improve accessibility, air quality and safety and ease congestion.</p>	<p>➤ ACCESS – revolutionary public transport system that will enable people to travel anywhere inside the outer ring road with minimal walking at the start and end of their journey</p>		
	<p>➤ POLLUTION – Measures to reduce traffic pollution including the introduction of low emission zones, conversion of York's bus fleet to low emission vehicles, opening of car clubs, electric mini tram on a circular city centre route and cheaper parking for cleaner vehicles</p>		
	<p>➤ CONGESTION – radical proposals to give buses priority including three key city centre bridges closed to all but buses, cyclists and pedestrians, bus priority lanes on the A19, A59 and Wigginton Road</p>		
	<p>➤ PARK AND RIDE – essential element of the long-term strategy to provide a high quality, sustainable alternative to the car. The A59 Park &amp; Ride will be completed, new sites considered and existing sites improved and expanded</p>		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ ROAD SAFETY – new approach to road safety, a safe and continuous cycle network and extend safe routes to more schools</li> </ul>		
<b>York Road Safety Strategy (Annex K from LTP2) March 2006</b>			
<p><b>Aims</b> There are two main aims of the Road Safety Strategy. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· achieving zero fatalities and serious injuries; and</li> <li>· ensuring that everyone knows the speed limit and drives at or below it.</li> </ul> <p><b>Objectives</b> There are a number of objectives of the Road Safety Strategy. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· focusing on key main roads;</li> <li>· reducing perceived road danger; and</li> <li>· increasing transport choice for all to access education, employment and services.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* a 45% reduction in killed and serious injury casualties by 2010, compared to the 1994-1998 average;</li> <li>* a 50% reduction in child killed and serious injury casualties by 2010 compared to the 1994-98 average; and</li> <li>* a 10% decrease in slight casualties by 2010 compared to the 1994-1998 average.</li> </ul>	The main targets of the strategy should be reflected in the development of LDF policies	These objectives should be incorporated into the objectives and indicators of the SA framework to ensure consistency
<b>Life Long Learning and leisure Plan 2005 to 2008 (replaces the Education and Leisure Strategic Plan 2002-2006), March 2005</b>			
<p>Key Vision – to aspire to excellence, reflecting the local ambition of York to be a world class city in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century. This will not be achieved unless the people who are educated and live in the city are given the opportunity to become highly motivated, flexible and creative life-long learners</p>	<p>Key outcomes/targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Making York more eventful</b> – enjoying, participating in and taking the lead in cultural events and activities</li> <li><b>Engaging in learning</b> – developing creative expression and talent, becoming more informed and acquiring skills for life</li> <li><b>Being healthy</b> – enjoying good physical and mental health and having an active lifestyle</li> <li><b>Making a positive contribution</b> – being involved with the life of the city and its many communities</li> <li><b>Taking pride and pleasure in the environment</b> – appreciating and understanding the city and its surroundings</li> <li><b>Economic well-being</b> – enjoying the economic benefits of a thriving cultural sector</li> <li><b>Staying safe</b> – being protected from harm and neglect</li> <li><b>Infrastructure planning</b> – improving the quality of the city’s cultural infrastructure</li> </ul>	Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>The Education Plan 2005-2008</b>			
<p>Key Vision – to aspire to excellence, reflecting the local ambition of York to be a world class city in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century. This will not be achieved unless the people who are educated and live in the city are given the opportunity to become highly motivated, flexible and creative life-long learners</p>	<p>Key Outcomes/Targets:</p> <p><b>Being Healthy in York</b> – enjoying good physical and mental health and living a healthy lifestyle</p> <p><b>Staying Safe in York</b> – being protected from harm and neglect</p> <p><b>Enjoying and achieving in York</b> – getting the most out of life and developing the skills for adulthood</p>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>
	<p><b>Making a positive contribution in York</b> – being involved with the community and society and not engaging in anti-social or offending behaviour</p> <p><b>Achieving economic well-being</b> – not being prevented by economic disadvantage from achieving their full potential in life</p>		
<b>Children's and Young People's Plan 2005-2008, City of York Council (York OK Children's Trust), 2005</b>			
<p>Vision: to make York a place where: children and their families life in safe, secure communities, empowered to have the skills and knowledge to be protected from abuse, harassment, exploitation and neglect; families develop the confidence and capability to love, protect and care for their members; the needs of the most vulnerable and socially excluded children and families are met in a timely and effective way; families know how and where to get help when they need it; services share a common understanding and commitment to our preventative strategy so that children and families can get help promptly to deal with difficulties when they first arise and trusting, flexible and innovative partnerships develop between the statutory and independent sector and local communities.</p>	<p>The York OK Board has used the 5 outcome areas identified in the new Children's Act to structure planning and establish the direction and priorities for the city. These area: <b>Be Healthy</b> (to enjoy good physical and mental health and live a healthy lifestyle); <b>Be Safe</b> (to be protected from harm and neglect and grow up able to look after themselves); <b>Enjoy and achieve</b> (to get the most out of life, to have fun and develop skills that help prepare them for adulthood); <b>Make a positive contribution</b> (to be recognised for the active and useful part they can play in communities and the city, rather than for anti-social behaviour) and <b>Achieve economic well-being</b> (to be assisted to achieve their full potential in life through the overcoming of any social-economic disadvantages that impact upon their lives). A number of specific outcomes are listed to measure performance in relation to the objectives.</p>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>
<b>Taking Play Forward – A Play Strategy for York, (October 2002) Revised edition in 2006</b>			
<p>Taking Play Forward is a vision and strategy to develop scope for play in York, so that every child can experience a wide range of play activities in varied settings and develop their sense of playfulness, which enriches life for the whole community</p>	<p>Targets:</p>		



Annex 2: Plan Review

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
It is a living, flexible approach, relevant to all children and young people up to 18 years old, all adults, whether or not they are parents/carers, and all organisations involved directly or indirectly with play. The main objectives are:	➤ For all forms of city planning and organisation, relevant authorities and departments to be encouraged to consider the play environment and help build resources which allow children's play to happen freely	Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
* The provision extends the choices and control that children have over their play, the freedom they enjoy and the satisfaction they gain from it.	➤ All individuals and organisations making decisions which affect (directly or indirectly) the right of children to play and their right to be consulted should be encouraged to consider and apply the 7 play objectives (as detailed in the strategy)		
* The provision recognises the child's need to test boundaries and responds positively to the need	➤ Opportunities to create open and accessible free-play and adventure play in the general environment should be a priority		
* The provision manages the balance between the need to offer risk and the need to keep children safe from harm	➤ To see that play spaces and places that offer children opportunities for risk taking and challenge, whilst ensuring that they are not at risk of serious harm		
* The provision maximises the range of play opportunities			
* The provision fosters independence and self-esteem			
* The provision fosters children's respect for others and offers opportunities for social interaction			
* The provision fosters the child's well-being, healthy growth and development, knowledge and understanding, creativity and capacity to learn			
* The provision meets the necessary legislative requirements			
* The organisation involves users in decision making and consultation			
<b>City of York Local Transport Plan, Annex U 'Air Quality Action Plan', April 2006</b>			
The Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) sets out the initial measures City of York Council intends to take to achieve a reduction in nitrogen dioxide concentrations in the city. The measures included in the AQAP are those which are currently considered to be the most effective and appropriate for York.	Specific air quality improvement measures are detailed in the plan. Key action areas identified area:	The policies in the LDF need to reflect the key action areas set out in the action plan to assist and encourage the improvement of air quality in York.	Any specific targets and indicators need to be included in the SA objectives and indicators
	➤ Reducing the need to travel by motorised vehicles		

Annex 2: Plan Review

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
The AQAP measures seek to manage and continuously improve air quality at a local level whilst maintaining the level of access and development needed to maintain a vibrant, attractive and prosperous city.	➤ Encouraging walking and cycling		
	➤ Encouraging use of public transport		
	➤ Reduce the number and distance of trips within the Air Quality Management Area		
	➤ Encouraging use of cleaner, alternatively fuelled and smaller more fuel efficient vehicles		
	➤ Improving traffic management and reducing congestion		
	➤ Reduce emissions from HGVs		
	Reducing emissions from Buses		
	➤ Reduce emissions from non-transport related sources		
<b>City of York Council Homelessness Review and Strategy 2003-2008</b>			
➤ There are 3 main objectives:	The strategy sets out national targets as set out by ODPM and local targets as follows:	Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
➤ To prevent homelessness wherever possible	<i>National Targets</i>		
➤ To minimise the impact of homelessness upon individual households	➤ To keep rough sleeping as close to zero as possible (and at least two thirds below the level in 1998)		
➤ To ensure that there is an adequate supply of accommodation and appropriate support for those resettled after homelessness	➤ To end the use of B&B hotels for homeless families with children except in short-term (less than 6 weeks) emergencies		
	<i>Local Targets</i>		
	➤ Reduce the overall average time spent by any household placed in B&B		
	➤ Reduce the number of moves a household has to make between different forms of temporary accommodation before moving to settled accommodation		
	➤ Locating households into temporary accommodation that enables them to access support networks wherever possible		
	➤ Ensuring that all households have access to health services, schools, training, employment and appropriate support		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Housing Strategy 2006-2009, City of York Council</b>			
The overall aim of the housing strategy is to encourage and where possible directly influence the delivery of better housing for York in a way that also supports other council, regional and national objectives.	The priorities identified in the current (draft) strategy which will be published in December 2005 include:	Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
One of the key tasks of the housing strategy is to understand the housing market in York and how this influences, and is influenced by, neighbouring housing markets. The strategy should also highlight the type of housing that the city needs, particularly in relation to affordable housing.	➤ Maximising the provision of affordable housing (for rent and local sale) across the city in line with planning policies and identified housing need		
The strategy sets out the housing priorities for the Council and identifies the resources to deliver them.	➤ Preventing and responding to homelessness (Links: Homelessness Review and Strategy 2003-2008 and Strategy for the Prevention of Rough Sleeping 2004)		
The overall aim of the housing strategy is: To enable everyone to have a decent home at a price they can afford within a safe, inclusive and thriving community'. It works towards achieving this by:	➤ Meeting supported housing needs for vulnerable people (Link: York Supporting People Strategy 2005-2010)		
* Providing an over-arching review of housing and housing related issues across all tenures in York.	➤ Ensuring well managed homes in the public and private rented sectors (Link: Private Sector Renewal Policy 2003-2006)		
* Setting out housing objectives for York taking into account national, regional, sub regional and local priorities.	➤ Improving the condition of the housing stock in York across all tenures and specifically meeting the Decent Homes Standard for council housing by 2010.		
* Establishing priorities for action and a timetable to deliver them.	Key priorities within the housing strategy are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The delivery of Decent Homes within the council's own stock by 2010.</li> <li>· Delivering decent homes for vulnerable groups within the private sector.</li> <li>· Maximising the delivery of new, affordable homes, including supported housing for vulnerable people.</li> <li>· Adapting homes for people with disabilities, across all tenures.</li> </ul>		
<b>Towards an Older Person's Housing Strategy 2006 - 2009</b>			
This document highlights the key challenges facing York in planning for older people's housing and related services over the period 2006-2009.		Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework

Annex 2: Plan Review

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
1. Strategically plan to meet the needs of a growing population of older people.	1. Need to consider what sort of housing older people will need and this could include adaptation and remodelling of existing stock and looking at other housing options across all tenures. The wider policy agenda for older people encourages a rebalancing of the housing system by decreasing the number of residential or institutional care homes and increasing the housing options for older people. Need to commission a new Housing Needs Survey		
2. Ensure older people's housing is a decent standard across all tenures, with appropriate support that promotes independence, well-being and quality of life.	2. Suitable housing is central to ensuring people can live independently with a good quality of life. Need to commission a new or updated private sector stock condition survey to inform future policy development, strategic decision-making and planning in this area. This could seek to analyse the stock condition of particular groups, such as older people.		
3. Ensure older people are able to exercise choice through provision of accessible and timely information and advice services	3. Provide improved quality and consistency of information about housing and support options that is fully accessible to all older people in York and to the professionals who advise and support them. A programme to upgrade all council properties to digital television will be completed by 2011. This should bring with it opportunities for residents to access a wide range of interactive broadband services through their televisions.		
4. Ensure more effective links between strategies and approaches relating to older people	4. Review and improve the integration of services delivered by housing, health, social services and other agencies such as voluntary and private sector organisations, to provide a seamless service that takes into account the views of older people.		
5. Improve consultation	5. There has been significant consultation with older people and older people's groups in York over recent months there is still scope to refine and improve our approaches. Furthermore, local housing assessments will need to include the housing needs of older people, including black and minority ethnic (BME) communities.		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>York Supporting People Strategy 2005-2010, Supporting People Commissioning Body</b>			
The Supporting People Commissioning Body is a partnership of the Probation Service (North Yorkshire), Selby and York Primary Care Trust and the City of York Council.	The success of the programme will be measured by the following outcomes:	Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
The purpose of the strategy is to determine the specific nature of the work to be undertaken in the next 5 years in order to achieve the maximum benefits from the Supporting People Grant for as many individuals and communities as possible. The vision is that - Supporting People will help to make York a place where all people:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Increased or maintained independence in everyday living</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Are able to achieve the greatest independence</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Improved or maintained capacity to secure and manage a home</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Feel secure and live in a safe environment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Safer and more sustainable communities</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Are confident and feel good about themselves</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Reduced isolation in the community and increased participation of supporting people customers in everyday community activities.</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Are seen as important in the life of the area and are recognised for their contribution</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Are encouraged to have aspirations and given the best chance to achieve in life</li> </ul>	These outcomes will be measured by a number of performance indicators as detailed in the document.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Are listened to and have their views taken seriously</li> </ul>			
<b>Strategy for the Prevention of Rough Sleeping 2002-2004, City of York Council</b>			
The strategic aim of this strategy is to further reduce the numbers of rough sleepers in York by:	To ensure that there is no need to sleep rough in York and that appropriate bed spaces are available for those who otherwise have nowhere else to sleep	Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Motivating and assisting them to engage with resettlement services</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Rebuilding their lives through education, training and employment</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Enabling them to become equal and active members of the community</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ And to prevent a new generation of rough sleepers through:</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ A shared vision, motivation and strategic objectives</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ A range of co-ordinated and focused inter-agency working</li> </ul>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Clearly meeting identified targets and outcomes</li> </ul>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Action Plans for implementation of the York Waste Strategy (May 2005)</b>			
<i>See regional section above for details on this joint strategy with North Yorkshire County Council. City of York Council is currently producing an action plan on how the waste strategy will be implemented in York. Details on this action plan will be added to this review and incorporated into the LDF and Sustainability Appraisal when they become available.</i>			
<b>Contaminated Land Strategy, Environmental Protection Unit, City of York Council, July 2001</b>			
<p>The strategy has several key objectives, these are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To meet the requirements placed on the Local Authority to produce a strategy for the implementation of the EPA 1990 Part IIA</li> <li>➤ To provide a framework for the identification, prioritisation, assessment, determination and remediation of contaminated land and to subsequently reduce the risks posed to human health and the environment</li> <li>➤ To provide information to the Environment Agency for the national report on contaminated land</li> <li>➤ To illustrate and demonstrate the CYC Risk Assessment Model</li> <li>➤ To put into practice the 'suitable use' and 'polluter pays' principle to ensure suitable remediation is carried out on all necessary sites</li> <li>➤ To improve internal and external communication with regard to contaminated land</li> </ul>	<p>Specific targets and indicators are detailed in the document</p>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>
<b>Community Safety Plan, Safer York Partnership, April 2005-March 2008</b>			
<p>The Safer York Partnership's vision is to reduce crime and fear of crime, creating a safer environment in York and to improve the quality of life for everyone – residents, businesses and visitors.</p> <p>The strategic objectives to be addressed over the 3 years are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Reduce harm caused by drugs</li> <li>➤ Reduce burglary</li> <li>➤ Reduce violent crime</li> <li>➤ Reduce anti-social behaviour</li> <li>➤ Reduce vehicle crime</li> </ul> <p>Reduce death and injury through road safety</p>	<p>A number of detailed targets and indicators are included in the strategy for each of the objectives</p>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Healthy Progress – the Health Strategy of Selby and York Primary Care Trust 2003-2006</b>			
<p>This strategy sets out aims for 2003 to 2006 to improve the health of the population, improve the services in primary care and hospitals and improve the experience for patients. The report introduces commitments based on the local delivery plan that sets out how the trust will meet key government targets. The 3 main headings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Improving the health of the community</li> <li>➤ Securing the provision of services</li> <li>➤ Integrating and developing primary, community and social care</li> </ul>	<p>Sets out a number of targets to measure success of the strategy. The specific targets (including the key government targets) are set out in the Local Delivery Plan 2005 as set out below</p>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>
<b>Selby and York Primary Care Trust Local Delivery Plan 2005 to 2008, May 2005</b>			
<p>Selby and York's Health Community's Local Delivery Plan 2005-2008 demonstrates how national targets as set out in 'National Standards, Local Action' and defined local targets will be delivered over the next 3 years.</p>	<p>The plan sets out a number of national and local targets and performance indicators</p>	<p>Ensure that any relevant targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate relevant health indicators into the development of the SA framework</p>
<b>Annual Public Health Report 2004, Selby and York Primary Care Trust</b>			
<p>This annual report provides a picture of health in the Selby and York area and highlights the work underway to make further improvements. Key objectives are outlined:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Implement national guidance and the forthcoming Public Health White Paper with a particular focus on smoking, obesity, coronary heart disease, cancer, suicide and drug misuse</li> <li>➤ Identify local health improvement targets building an understanding of health needs, health equity audits and work with local authority partners on second generation local public service agreement targets</li> <li>➤ Provide advice, support and services 'close to home' to prevent ill health and to improve health outcomes for those who become ill.</li> </ul>	<p>A number of local actions and national targets are set out in the report.</p>	<p>Ensure that any relevant targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate relevant health indicators into the development of the SA framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>City of York Economic Development Strategy, 2003</b>			
<p>In 2003 a strategic framework for future economic policy in the city was agreed. The strategic framework gives a longer-term perspective and will be reviewed over a three year period (2006)</p>	<p>The key targets/aims are:</p> <p><b>The Economy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ A leading edge, modern, knowledge-based economy, using the science-base as a key economic driver for the economy as a whole</li> <li>➤ An international quality visitor destination ranked among the top European cities</li> <li>➤ A broad-based economic structure</li> <li>➤ A strong and distinctive cultural sector</li> <li>➤ A focus for high quality international investment</li> <li>➤ A University maintaining a top 10 position in the UK and acting as a key local and regional economic generator</li> <li>➤ Playing a full regional and sub-regional economic role as one of the region's core cities and economic generators</li> <li>➤ A modern, sustainable transport infrastructure that facilitates and forms an integral part of the economic vision for the city</li> </ul> <p><b>Socio-economic outcomes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Generating quality jobs (rather than volume)</li> <li>➤ Learning and skills development opportunities available to all sections of the workforce</li> <li>➤ Local people enabled to benefit from these job opportunities – removing barriers to work</li> <li>➤ Increased levels of household income</li> <li>➤ Maintaining an economic/wealth creation platform that facilitates the achievement of housing and quality of life objectives</li> <li>➤ Economic growth sustained at a level that: - maintains/develops the competitive edge of key sectors; secures sustainable long-term economic performance; keeps unemployment levels low</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure that the development of the LDF policies and core strategy is carried out in consultation with the Economic Development Unit and that the policies and strategy reflect the strategic framework of the economic strategy</p>	<p>Ensure that the key targets/outcomes of the strategy are taken into account when developing the sustainability framework</p>



Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<b>Environmental outcomes</b> ➤ Maintaining an economic/wealth platform that facilitates the achievement of environmental and sustainability objectives		
	➤ Generating high standards of accessibility and communication within and around the city ➤ Facilitating high standards of services and environmental quality within the city		
<b>Science City York Strategy</b>			
Science City York is a business support organisation that assists in the creation and growth of technology-based businesses. Its mission is to create business and employment opportunities in the York area through science and technology exploitation. Science City York's vision is to be a 'leading centre at the forefront of innovation, creativity and change within a prosperous and thriving economy'. Science City York's concept is firmly embedded at the heart of the York and North Yorkshire Economic strategy. Science City York's future vision is to generate an additional 15,000 jobs by 2021 achieved through developing an integrated approach to create a culture and infrastructure that allows creative, science and technology businesses to thrive.	Central to the delivery of Science City York's vision will include investment in strategic areas and initiatives including:- Business and Research Collaboration, Infrastructure and Life Long Learning. Science City York will pursue a number of work streams to deliver further growth: Cluster Development Activities - the development of new business clusters around the strengths of the University. Science Infrastructure - one of the central components of the development of Science City York's infrastructure is the development of key strategic sites including - York Science Park, Vangarde (a technology park on a key greenfield site which is being developed to support key technology and science businesses), York Central, Hungate and Heslington East Campus.	Ensure that the LDF policies reflect the aims and objectives of the Science City York strategy and are developed in consultation with the Economic Development Unit.	Ensure that the key targets/outcomes of the strategy are taken into account when developing the sustainability framework
<b>First Stop York Tourism Strategy, August 2005</b>			
The aim of the First Stop York Tourism Partnership is the engagement of the whole of the public and private sector in a shared commitment and agenda to promote the tourism industry and the people employed in the industry.	A number of actions/targets are set out in the policy statements included in the strategy document	Ensure that the strategic goals and policy statements of the strategy are taken into account and the LDF policies with relation to the tourism industry are developed in consultation with the First Stop York Partnership	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
The strategic goals of First Stop York are to create, through partnership between the public and private sectors, a tourism industry where:			
➤ Economic and employment benefits are maximised			
➤ The city is recognised as a high quality destination that is continually enhancing its visitor experience			
➤ A wide range of quality jobs are available			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
➤ Tourism is managed so that the quality of life for residents and the enjoyment of York by visitors are enhanced			
➤ Residents can appreciate the benefits of tourism in York and give it their support			
➤ Those engaged in the industry in York possess the means to understand and respond to national and international trends in their business, understand their customers and respond to their needs			
<b>Biodiversity Action Plan</b>			
The City of York's Biodiversity Audit was carried out in 1996. A draft Biodiversity Action Plan was written in 1998 and went on consultation in 1999. No final document was produced. City of York Council is now re-writing the action plan in line with current best practice. All existing Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation were re-assessed in 2004 along with an assessment of new sites. The Action Plan will be completed in 2005.		LDF requires up to date and comprehensive information. Need to incorporate Action Plan when written as Supplementary Planning Document.	Incorporate relevant biodiversity objectives and indicators into sustainability framework
<b>City of York Rights of Way Improvement Plan (draft), 2005</b>			
This report is a requirement of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 and looks to evaluate to what extent local rights of way meet the present and future needs of the public; the extent to which rights of way offer opportunities for exercise and other outdoor recreation and the accessibility of the rights of way to the blind/partially sighted and people with mobility problems	The plan sets out an action plan which includes the following key > Increase the number of signposts > Develop a publicity campaign to increase access to the countryside > Carry out a full accessibility audit (by December 2006) > Produce an access policy for those with mobility or visual impairment (December 2005) > Identify possible links to improve the network through upgrading or new access and approaching landowners	Ensure that the key actions and targets of the improvement plan are taken into account when developing the policies in the LDF	Incorporate any relevant targets and indicators into the development of the sustainability framework
<b>Ouse Flood Risk Management Strategy, Environment Agency</b>			
The Ouse Flood Risk Management Strategy focuses on the River Ouse and the rivers and streams which join it. The strategy puts the spotlight on people, properties and land at risk from flooding along the River Ouse between Linton Lock to the North West of York and Boothferry Bridge to the SE of Selby and the River Wharfe between the A64 bridge at Tadcaster and where it joins with the Ouse at Wharfe's mouth. It looks at various methods of managing flood risk and suggests the most appropriate ways of doing this in the future.	The primary objective of the study is to identify the preferred ways of managing flood risks in the long term, over the next 100 years. The strategy adopts targets based on both national and local objectives. These targets reflect not only flood risk management objectives but also relevant wider issues and concerns including the environment, sustainability and climate change.	Ensure that the key actions and targets of the flood risk strategy are taken into account when developing the policies in the LDF	Incorporate any relevant targets and indicators into the development of the sustainability framework

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>The Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy (CAMS), Environment Agency, March 2004</b>			
The vision for the Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse CAMS is to ensure that a sustainable level of abstraction is achieved that meets the needs of the environment, economy and water users both now and in the future. CAMS are strategies for management of water resources at a local level. The SUNO CAMS covers an area of approximately 3,500km <sup>2</sup> and includes the towns of Harrogate, Knaresborough, Northallerton, Thirsk, Ripon, Richmond and the City of York. The strategy will apply to the significant rivers, tributaries and groundwater resources.	Targets: to characterise and quantify pressures and impacts on all surface waters and groundwater sources; reduce the likelihood of water supply shortages, whilst avoiding future environmental damage; ensure that plans are in place to adapt water supply systems to expected climate change	Ensure that the key actions and targets of the flood risk strategy are taken into account when developing the policies in the LDF	Incorporate any relevant targets and indicators into the development of the sustainability framework
<b>City of York Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (Currently being drafted)</b>			
The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) is being undertaken to provide a robust and detailed assessment of the extent and nature of flood risk issues within York. It will support a risk based approach to the allocation of sustainable development sites with the Local Development Framework which will replace the current Local Plan for York. The SFRA has been produced in response to PPS25.		The Plan will take into account the findings of the SFRA	The SA will take into account any objectives or targets set out in the SFRA
<b>Core Strategy Issues and Options June 2006</b>			
<i>This document outlines the key issues and options relevant to the future of the city. It refers to baseline information on the main themes e.g. environment economy and retailing and housing. The Core Strategy will provide a spatial strategy to indicate where different types of development take place whilst also meeting sustainable development objectives. The Issues and Options document seeks to set out the opportunities/approaches that are available and seeks views on these. Twelve key topics are identified including for example, sustainable design/construction, economy and employment, housing, culture and tourism and sustainable transport.</i>	<i>No targets as such are identified, although the York Central Area Action Plan will need to be produced in conformity with this emerging plan and the spatial strategy developed.</i>	<i>There is a need to ensure the emerging Core Strategy documents are taken into account in developing the issues and options for the York Central Area Action Plan</i>	<i>Ensure the sustainability appraisal conforms with the Core Strategy documents</i>
<b>Core Strategy Issues and Options Sustainability Appraisal June 2006</b>			
<i>The purpose of this appraisal is to ensure key sustainability matters arising in the Issues and Options report for the Core Strategy are taken into account in developing the next stage of the Core Strategy. The appraisal concludes that further work may be necessary on the identification of alternative spatial approaches and then analysis and appraisal of these alternatives to ensure the 'big issues' are dealt with early in the process</i>	<i>The sustainability appraisal highlights environmental issues which should be considered and possible areas where there may be conflicts arising between the objectives</i>	<i>There is a need to ensure that the conclusions within this appraisal are taken into account in developing the Issues and Options for the York central Area Action Plan.</i>	<i>Ensure the sustainability objectives and comments outlined in this report are reflected in the sustainability appraisal for the York Central appraisals.</i>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Annual Monitoring Report</b>			
<i>Report monitors a number of key indicators of development activity within the City. This enables development trends to be identified and assessments made as to whether plan policies are working or not.</i>	<i>Core output indicators and local output indicators identified for business development, housing trajectory, percentage of new and converted dwellings on previously developed land, new dwellings completed, affordable housing completions, transport, local services, minerals, flood protection and water quality, biodiversity and renewable energy.</i>	<i>Plan polices to address issues outlined in the report</i>	<i>Ensure the sustainability objectives reflect the issues emerging in the report.</i>
<b>Employment Land Monitoring Report April 2005</b>			
<i>Report looks at take up of employment against projected trends and demand. The traditional industrial manufacturing base is declining with science/technology, financial services and higher added value tourism sectors developing. Overall employment growth in York has been greater than in the region and nationally.</i>	<p><i>3 objectives outlined, based on the draft local plan policies</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ <i>Creates conditions necessary to stimulate the local economy</i></li> <li>➤ <i>Provide wide range of employment opportunities whilst balancing market requirements within sustainability objectives</i></li> <li>➤ <i>Increased sustainability in processes and premises</i></li> </ul>	<i>Ensure employment provision objectives and current market activity is taken into account when developing LDF policies.</i>	<i>Ensure current trends and demand are taken into account when developing the sustainability framework.</i>
<b>York Central Transport Study Nov 2005</b>			
<i>The Study considers the physical measures required to allow access to the development and identifies the transport implications likely to arise from the development of the area on surrounding areas and citywide. More detailed transport proposals for York Central will be produced in the master planning stage and when development options are being prepared. The objective of the Study was to identify options to address the poor accessibility into the area. A number of key conclusions were provided and a report commenting on the results of the study was produced.</i>	<i>The study did not recommend any targets but outlined areas where further work was required and provided feasibility work on alternative options to access the area. Five options were modelled and key indicators used to assess the relative benefits of these.</i>	<i>Ensure the work on the study is taken into account when developing more detailed assessments and policies for the Area Action Plan.</i>	<i>The study included an initial assessment of the likely air quality implications arising from the development of the site. A detailed assessment of the additional air pollution generated by the development will be needed, based on the Transport Impact Assessment.</i>
<b>York Housing Market Assessment June 2006</b>			
<p><i>The document has been produced as part of the evidence base on which to take forward the policies and plans in the LDF. However, further work will be required on it once work for the study is concluded by the Regional Assembly. The study covers</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; <i>The current housing market including current stock supply and demand and key drivers underpinning the market</i></li> <li>&gt; <i>Future housing market, projecting key drivers of demand</i></li> <li>&gt; <i>Current and future housing need</i></li> <li>&gt; <i>Needs of particular groups</i></li> </ul>	<i>No specific targets or indicators in this report.</i>	<i>The assessment is at an interim stage and will be the subject of stakeholder involvement and possible boundary review before a final assessment is produced. However the research undertaken will provide a useful basis for developing the issues and options stage of the plan. The conclusions and policy implications drawn are not to be taken forward at this stage.</i>	<i>Ensure sustainability appraisal objectives address the emerging housing issues.</i>

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
<b>Headline Objective</b>								
<b>H1: To reduce City of York's Ecological Footprint</b>		5.3ha per person (2006)	5.4ha per person (UK)	6.98 ha per person (2001)	3.5ha per person by 2033 and ultimately to 1.8ha per person to achieve 'One Planet Living'	Headline objective of the SA is to reduce York's ecofootprint. All policies/developments should be assessed to look at the impact (positive/negative/neutral) on the ecofootprint. Will also set a target to reduce York's carbon footprint in line with national guidance	Without Walls Success Measure – Sustainable City Theme	CYC/SEI-Y
<b>Economic</b>								
<b>EC1. Good Quality employment opportunities available for all</b>	<b>E1a. Percentage of people of working age in employment</b>	79.46% (2004/05)	Great Britain (GB) – 74.3% (2004)  Yorkshire and Humber Region (Y&H) – 73.9% (2004)	77.25% (2002/03)	To seek to increase employment opportunities for those suffering from disadvantage in the employment market	York's employment rate has improved from 76% in 1999 – a 4.1% change	Without Walls Success Measures - Thriving City Performance	Labour Force Survey (LFS)
	<b>E1b. York's unemployment rate compared to the regional rate</b>	1.5% below regional rate (05/06)		1.5% below (04/05) 1.8% below (03/04) 1.9% below (02/03)	1.5% below set for 06/07 target and 07/08 target  1.2% below for 2005/06 as set in City of York Council Plan 2005/06	Stable – target met for 05/06  This indicator is measuring not only the performance of the York economy but that of the region as well. Due to increasing levels of national output as well as a continuing focus by central government to increase regional performance through economic and social regional policy, it seems likely that regional economic performance will continue to improve	Corporate Indicator VJ 15a	Economic Development Unit, City of York Council

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>EC1c. York's unemployment rate compared to national rate</b>	1.3% below national rate (05/06)		1.2% below national rate (04/05)  1.4% below national rate in 03/04 and 02/03	Target set at 1% below national for 2005/06 in Council Plan 2005/06  Target met for 05/06. Target continue at 1% below national rate for 06/07 and 07/08	While it is likely that unemployment in York will decline over the next few years as more activity and investment takes place, it will be harder to place some unemployed people as they prevent particular challenges to overcome. Therefore the unemployment in York is likely to fall more slowly from a relative low base today compared to the national figure	Corporate Indicator VJ15b	Economic Development Unit, City of York Council
	<b>EC1d. Claimant rate (the number of JSA claimants as a proportion of resident working age people)</b>	1.5% (2005)	GB – 2.3% (2005) Y&H – 2.5% (2005)	1.6% (2002) 1.9% (2001) 2.1% (2000)	To seek to increase employment opportunities for those suffering from disadvantage in the employment market	The claimant rate in York is below the national and regional average and has been decreasing since 2000.	Local	Department for Work and Pensions
	<b>EC1e. Percentage of JSA Claimants aged 18-24 years</b>	24.8% (2005)	GB – 28.5% Y&H – 30.4%	TBC	To seek to increase employment opportunities for young people		Local	Department for Work and Pensions

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	EC1f. Percentage of JSA claimants claiming for over 12 months	8.6% (2005)	GB – 13.9% Y & H – 10.8%	TBC	To identify the barriers for people looking to return for York particularly for those who are long-term unemployed		Local	Department for Work and Pensions
	EC1g. Number of affordable homes provided on York Northwest							
EC2. Good education and training opportunities which build the skills capacity of the population	EC2a. % Of 15 year old pupils (in maintained schools) achieving 5 or more A*-C GCSE's or equivalent	59.8% (05/06)	Ranking still shows us to be high at 30 <sup>th</sup> in England	56.6% (04/05) 58.9% (03/04), 56.4% (2002/3)	Target identified as 64% for 2005/06 and 65% in 2006/07 in the City of York Council Plan 2005/06  Target for 2005/06 of 64% not met (actual figure was 59.8%).	York continues to be above the national average (ranked 30 <sup>th</sup> ). 2004/05 saw the first dip in 6 years and an intervention strategy has been implemented in schools showing unsatisfactory results. 2005/06 shows a 3% rise after the previous dip so a pleasing result.	BVPI 38	BVPI Learning, Culture and children's Services

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
					However, the result shows a 3% rise after the previous dip of 2% so a good improvement			
	<b>EC2b. % Of pupils in schools maintained by the LEA achieving</b>	78% (05/06)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (2003/04)	79% (04/05) 73.7% (03/04)	Target identified as 87% for 2005/06 in the City of York Council Plan		BVPI 40	BVPI Learning, Culture and Children's



Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>Level 4 or above in the Key Stage2 Maths test</b>		High performance 73.9%, Low performance 69.6%, Average performance 71.6%	75.9% (02/03)	Target for 05/06 not met. Drop of 1% on previous years performance. Target set as 85% for 06/07			Services, CYC
	<b>EC2c. % Of pupils in schools maintained by the LEA achieving Level 4 or above in the Key Stage2 English test</b>	81% (05/06)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (2003/04) High performance 76.1%, Low performance 69.8%, Average performance 73.3%	80% (04/05) 75.3% (03/04) 78.3% (02/03)	Target identified as 88% for 2005/06 in the City of York Council Plan. Target not met. Target set for 86% for 06/07	. Target for 05/06 not met but the result shows a slight rise on the previous year, which saw an increase of nearly 5%. This years result is the best ever for York	BVPI 41	BVPI Learning, Culture and Children's Services, CYC
	<b>EC2d. % Of 3 year olds receiving a good quality free early years education place in</b>			104.8 (04/05) 100.6% (03/04) 92.10%	Target identified as 103.1% for 2005/06 in the Council Plan. Target not met. Target set as 100%	The increase in take-up of places from children outside the City of York boundaries coupled with the fact that in York there are a large number of providers offering Early Years Education is resulting	City of York Council Early Years Education Performance	COYC Learning, Culture and Children's Services, CYC

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	the voluntary, private or maintained sectors	101.1% (05/06)		(02/03)	for 06/07 and 07/08	in the number of children attending an Early Education session being more than the cohort of children in York at that age group. Whilst the number of children slightly decreased in 05/06 the number of sessions that these children area taking up has increased. Assume that some children have moved out of the area.	Indicator EY8	
	EC2e. Total number of learners attending adult education (non-accredited)	6043 (05/06)		5613 (04/05) 4954 (03/04) 5669 (02/03)	Target identified as 5600 for 2005/06 in the Council Plan. Target met. Improving numbers. Target for 06/07 set as 5000	Additional resources were allocated from the Learning and Skills Council. This allowed for more new programmes. The funding will not be maintained for the new academic year.	City of York Council Performance Indicator L1	COYC Learning, Culture and Children's Services, CYC
	EC2f % learners aged over 60 Data no longer collected			21.3% (02/03)				
	EC2g. Number of adults gaining basic skills as a part of the Skills for Life Strategy	215 (05/06)		New Indicator 2005/06	Target of 310 set for 06/07		COLI 110	COYC Learning, Culture and Children's Services, CYC
	EC2h. % Of people	24.5% (2001)	England and Wales –	TBC		The proportion of York's population with		2001 Census

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	aged 16-74 with no formal qualifications		29%, Yorkshire & Humber – 33%			no qualifications is lower than both the regional and national average		
	EC2i. % Of people aged 16-74 with Level 4/5 qualification (degree level and above)	23.5% (2001)	England and Wales – 19.7%, Yorkshire & Humber – 16.3%			The proportion of York's population with a degree level or above qualification is higher than both the regional and national average		2001 Census
EC3. Conditions for business success, stable economic growth and investment	EC3a. Amount of land (completed sq metres gross floorspace) developed for employment by type (B1, B2, B8)	B1a – 12691 sqm B1b – 2020 sqm B1c – 1803.5 sqm B2 – 1968.3 sqm B8 – 485 sqm TOTAL – 18,977.8 sqm		Total completed employment land - 3.77ha (2004/05) B1 – 2.96ha B2 – 0 B8 – 0.81ha	No target identified	<b>Between 2005 and 2006 6.15ha of land was developed for business use equating to nearly 19,000 sq metres of floorspace. 67% was for B1a office use. This shows a high trend for office development in York and supports the growth as a national science city.</b>	ODPM Core Indicator 1a (Annual Monitoring Report)	City Development CYC
	EC3b. Amount of employment land	1.289 ha (05/06)		6ha (04/05) 4.5ha per	Land identified in Schedule 2 of the	Improvement on previous years due to better monitoring and implementation of	ODPM Core Indicator 1 e	City Development,

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	lost to other uses (ha)			annum average over 10 years	City of York Development Control Local Plan and any other site either currently or previously in employment use will be retained as employment	policy.		CYC
	<b>EC3c. Amount of employment land lost to residential development</b>	0.536 ha (05/06)		4.4ha (04/05)	Land identified in Schedule 2 of the City of York Development Control Local Plan and any other site either currently or previously in employment use will be retained as employment	The sites lost to housing were all unallocated sites lost mainly through conversion as opposed to new developments. Loss to housing represents 41% of the total loss of employment land to other uses.	ODPM Core Indicator 1f	City Development, CYC
	<b>EC3d. Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development</b>	A1 – 2656 A2 – 0 B1 (a) – 12249.3 D2 – 0 TOTAL – 14905.3 sqm 2005/06			No target identified		ODPM Core Indicator 4a	City Development, CYC
	<b>EC3e. Employment land available (ha)</b>			B1 (premier sites) – 50.2ha @ April 2005 B1, B2 or B8	No target identified	Core Output Indicator 1d shows that there is 38.93 hectares of allocated land that is available for development compared with 42ha in the previous year.	ODPM Core Indicator 1d	City Development, CYC

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
		2005/06 Allocated sites 38.93 ha of which 6.5ha are B1 (a) sites 34.19 ha of sites with planning permission		- 27.1ha B2 & B8 – 6.75ha				
	<b>EC3f. Balance of firms where turnover has grown rather than fallen</b>	23.5% (04/05)		New corporate indicator for 04/05. Will be updated quarterly	Target set for 20% for 2005/06 in Corporate Performance Management Framework		Corporate Performance Indicator (Economic Development)	COYC
	<b>EC3g. Business confidence – balance of firms expecting turnover to rise in the future rather than fall</b>	35.5% (04/05)		New corporate indicator for 04/05. Will be updated quarterly	Target set at 20% for 2005/06 in Corporate Performance Management Framework		Corporate Performance Indicator (Economic Development Unit)	COYC

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>EC3i % growth per annum in tourism earnings in York</b>	2005: 311.8 million total spend by visitors in York		Increasing	Contributing towards York's overall target of 5% increase per annum of increase in tourism earnings	York Central is anticipated to be an integral part of the York Area Tourism Plan in terms of Investment.	Corporate Performance Indicator (Economic Development Unit)	City of York Council
	<b>EC3j Number of jobs created in Science City type development</b>	2006-7 overall number of jobs created by science city: 220		Increasing trend in this type of job creation	2007-8:230 jobs overall for science city	Working with stakeholders to deliver the agreed Action Plan	Corporate Performance Indicator (Economic Development Unit)	City of York Council
<b>EC4. Local food, health care, education/training needs and employment opportunities met locally</b>	<b>EC4a. Access to Health facilities</b>	2004/05 - Public Transport: within 30 mins of York Hospital, All households - 53%, Households without access to a car - 62%		New Indicator for LTP2	As set in LTP2 - 2010/11, All households - 58%, households without access to a car - 67%	Whilst the hospital is fairly central in the city it is not currently served particularly well by public transport	LTP2 Indicator (2A)	Transport Planning Unit

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>EC4b. Access to Education facilities</b>	2004/05 - 16-19yr olds living within 30 mins on public transport to York College - 44%		New Indicator for LTP2	As set out in LTP2 - 2010/11 - 50% of 16-19yr olds within 30 mins on public transport to York College	Tertiary education sites whilst less spread out than primary and secondary sites have by their nature much larger catchment areas and the cluster of sites close to the city centre with its associated congestion makes access more difficult	LTP2 Indicator (2C)	Transport Planning Unit
	<b>EC4c. % Of the population living within 30 minutes of the city centre or major employment site by public transport</b>	2004/05: City Centre - 84%; Clifton Moor - 15%; Monks Cross - 35%		New Indicator for LTP2	2010/11: City Centre - 89%; Clifton Moor - 20%; Monks Cross - 40% (as set out in LTP2)	Although York is fairly small the larger employment sites are virtually all within the outer ring road therefore pockets of population beyond the ring road may find access difficult due to fewer bus services serving their area, also Clifton Moor and Monks Cross are very close to the outer ring road with its severance problems	LTP2 Indicator (1A)	Transport Planning Unit
	<b>EC4d. Access to leisure facilities</b>	2004/05: Households living within 30 mins by public transport of sports centre - All households - 86%, households without access to a car - 94%		New Indicator for LTP2	2010/2011: All households - 90%, households without a car - 96%	Rugby league ground not well served by transport networks, football ground landlocked with parking problems. Swimming pools well spread out along with parks/open space	LTP2 Indicator (2D)	Transport Planning Unit

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>EC4e. Access to local shops and services</b>	2004/05: Households living within 30 mins public transport of the City Centre - 85%, Clifton Moor - 16% and Monks Cross - 27%		New Indicator for LTP2	2010/11: City Centre - 90%, Clifton Moor - 21%, Monks Cross - 32%	Clifton Moor and to a lesser extent Monks Cross aren't particularly well served by public transport and their distance from the main urban areas makes cycling or walking less attractive	LTP2 Indicator (2E)	Transport Planning Unit



Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources	
<b>Social</b>									
<b>S1. Enhance access to York's urban and rural landscapes, public open space/recreational areas and leisure and cultural facilities for all</b>	<b>S1a. Percentage of total length of footpaths/other rights of way which are easy to use (e.g. signposted or way marked where they leave the road)</b>	68.32% (05/06)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (2003/04) - high performance 87%, low performance 61.9%, average performance 73.2%	61.1% (04/05) 63.45% (03/04), 45.1% (02/03)	66% (05/06), 69% (06/07) as set out in the City of York Council Plan 2005/06 Target for 05/06 met	The outcome is heavily dependent on which paths are randomly selected for the survey. Rights of Way Improvement Plan currently being drafted which should set out action plan for improvements	BVPI 178	BVPI City Strategy and Neighbourhood Services	
	<b>S1b. Achievement of 'Accessible Natural Green space Standards', English Heritage</b>								
	<b>S1c % of residents satisfied with leisure facilities for young people (measured through residents opinion survey)</b>	29% (05/06)			25% (2004/5) 18% (2003/4)	30% 2005/6 as set in City of York Council Plan	Satisfaction rising following reorganisations of the Youth Service and the increasing programme of out of school activities for young people	City of York Council Plan CYP7	Learning, Culture and Children's Services
	<b>S1d. The percentage of playgrounds that conform to National Playing Fields Association Standards</b>	36% (05/06)			32% (04/05)	Target of 36% for 05/06 met. Target set for 06/07 of 39%	The quality of playgrounds has increased significantly since 2000/01 when only 13% met the standard	LP3	Learning, Culture and Children's Services
	<b>S1e. % Of residents satisfied with Local Authority Cultural Services - Parks and Open Spaces</b>	70% (04/05)			77% (03/04), 67% (02/03)	75% (06/07)		BVPI 119e	BVPI

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>S1f. % users satisfaction with Rowntree, West Bank, Hull Road Parks and Glen Gardens – site based survey recording very good</b>	54% (2004/5)		New Indicator	60% 2005/6		City of York Council Life Long Learning and Leisure Plan 2005-2008 Performance Indicator	Education and Leisure (CYC)
	<b>S1g Provision of facilities as a result of S106 contributions</b>	None at present			Not known until planning obligations are indicated in the AAP document	Need to ensure sufficient community facilities are provided for the occupiers of the development		City of York Council
	<b>S1h % increase in public space within the area</b>	0.1ha open space in council ownership. Other open space within St Peters Quarter privately owned Base survey for city to be commissioned for LDF			CABESPACE Green Flag criteria, National Playing Field Association standards, Policy L1c of the draft Local Plan space requirements	Local standards to be developed through PPG17 Assessment to be commissioned	LDF	Parks and Open Spaces/ City of York Council
	<b>S1i. Number of library visits per 1,000 population</b>	<a href="#">4764 (2005/06)</a>	<a href="#">Average performance (Unitary Authorities) - 5106</a>	<a href="#">4627 (2004/5)</a> <a href="#">4214 (2003/4), 4051 (2002/3)</a>	<a href="#">Target of 4,850 for 2005/06. Target not met but improving. 5000 2006/7 as set in the Council Plan 2005/6</a>	<a href="#">The introduction of a combined library and York cars may have helped to increase visits as well as the installation of visitor counters in all libraries</a>	<a href="#">( PLS 6</a>	<a href="#">Learning, Culture and Leisure</a>
	<b>S1j. Number of visits (in person) per 1,000 population to museums/galleries</b>	<a href="#">2515 (2005/06)</a>	<a href="#">Average performance (Unitary Authorities) - 878</a>	<a href="#">1916 (2004/5)</a> <a href="#">2323 (2003/4) 2176 (2002/3)</a>	<a href="#">2484 2006/7 as set in Council Plan 2005/6. Target met and improving</a>	<a href="#">The increase is almost entirely due to the re-opening of the York Art Gallery which has generated a significant amount of additional visitors</a>	<a href="#">BVPI 170b</a>	<a href="#">BVPI</a>

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
S2. Maintain or reduce noise levels from all sources	S2a. % Of all noise complaints closed in 20 working days	84% (05/06)		80.4% (04/05)	77% 2006/07 as set out in Council Plan 2005/06	Target met	COLI 2a	City Strategy and Neighbourhood Services
	S2b. Number of noise pollution incidents recorded	<i>To Be Confirmed</i>						
	S2c. % of developments where the local noise climate is improved or maintained.	<i>To be confirmed</i>						
S3. Improve the health and well-being of the York population	S3.a. Percentage of residents satisfied with Local Authority Cultural Services - Sports and Leisure	44% (2004/5)		55% (2003/4), 56% (2002/3)	65% 2005/6 as set in Life Long Learning and Leisure Plan 2005-2008	Declining	Life Long Learning and Leisure Plan Outcome 3 Being Healthy	COYC
	S3b. Swimming pools and sports centres: Number of swims and other visits per 1,000 population	3993 (2005/06)		3216 (2004/5) 5463 (2003/4), 5743 (2002/3)	3800 2005/6, 4128 2006/7 as set in Life Long Learning and Leisure Plan 2005-2008 2005/06 target met	5% increase in usage when compared to the target, this is as a consequence of All Saints school provision	Life Long Learning and Leisure Plan Outcome 3 Being Healthy PAF A3	Learning, Culture and Children's Services
	S3c. Percentage of residents who have used on a frequent basis any sports/leisure facilities, events or courses in the last 6 months	57% (2004/05)		New Indicator	58% 2005/6, 59% 2006/7 as set in Life Long Learning and Leisure Plan 2005-2008		Life Long Learning and Leisure Plan Outcome 3 Being Healthy	COYC

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>S3d. Percentage of Adults participating in at least 30 mins moderate intensity sport and active recreation (including recreational walking) on 3 or more days each week (TALK About Survey)</b>	New Indicator for 2005/06		New Indicator	+3% on baseline when known		COLI 113 (LPSA 12.1)	Learning, Culture and Children's Services
	<b>S3e. Reduction in inequalities in health outcome as measured by infant mortality and life expectancy at birth</b>	2.7 per 1,000 births (2003) 76.8 yrs (M) 81.9 yrs (F)		4.3 per 1,000 live births (1997) 75.6 yrs (M) 81.2 yrs (F)		Improving	Without Walls Success Measure - Healthy City Performance	COYC
	<b>S3f. Reduce the death rate from cancer in people under 75 by at least a fifth (from a baseline of 1996 to 2010)</b>	116.61 (2003)		141.5 (1996)	113.2 by 2010	Improving	Without Walls Success Measure - Healthy City Performance	COYC
	<b>S3g. Reduce the death rate from coronary heart disease and stroke in people under 75 by at least two fifths (Directly Standardised Rate UK average =100)</b>	98.68 (2003)		123.18 (1996)	73.91 by 2010 as set by Healthy City Board of Without Walls	Improving	Without Walls Success Measure - Healthy City Performance	COYC

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>S3h. % of Year 7 &amp; 8 pupils eating 5 fruit and veg a day</b>	a 39.4% (2005/06)		New indicator for 2005/06	Target of 40% for 2006/07		EDS 22	Learning, Culture and Children's Services
	<b>S3i. Proportional reduction in admissions, readmissions and length of stay (LOS)</b>	a) Admissions 23.2% (2004/5) b) LOS 6.1 days		a) Admissions 21.8% (2003/04) b) LOS 5.4 days		Improving	Without Walls Success Measures - Healthy City Performance	COYC
	<b>S3j. No. Households receiving intensive home care per 1,000 population aged 65+</b>	9.39% (2005/06)		9.01% 2004/05	9.9% set for 2005/06. Improving but target not met. Target for 2006/07 9.7%	Improving. Although target not met there has been a 5% increase in the number of households receiving intensive home care	BVPI 53	Housing and Adult Services, CYC
<b>S4. Safety and security for people and property</b>	<b>S4a. % Of people feeling that York is a safe city in which to live</b>	50.6% (2005/06)		46% (2004/5) 49% (2003/4)	Target set for 55% in 2005/06. Improving but not met target. Target set for 58% for 2006/07	These targets have been set in accordance with York's LPSA2. A target for 2008/09 has been established in line with that set for the end of the agreement	CC2 LPSA2	Chief Executive's CYC
	<b>S4b. Domestic burglaries per 1,000 households</b>	13.08 (2005/06)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (03/04) - High Performance 12.54, Low Performance 28.18, Average Performance 20.59	13.64 (2004/5) 28.9 (2003/4), 27.1 (2002/3)	22.61 2005/6 as set in City of York Council Plan 2005/6, 20.73 2006/7, 20.03 2007/8 Target met and improving.	Despite significantly improved performance, future targets retain their alignment with those established by Home Office and shown in the Community Safety Plan to reduce the incidence of this crime 30% by 2008 based on the 2003/04 baseline.	BVPI 126	Chief Executives, CYC

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	S4c. Violent Crime per 1,000 population	21.97 (2005/06)		23.5 (2004/5)	Target for 2005/06 – 17.79. Target not met but improving. Target set for 19.03 for 2006/07	This years target was set in accordance with North Yorkshire Police's aspiration to cut violent crime in the city by 25% during 2005/06	BVPI127a	Chief Executive's, CYC
	S4d. The number of racial incidents reported to the authority and subsequently recorded, per 100,000 population	25.95 (2005/06)	Comparative Performance with other Unitary Authorities (03/04) - High Performance 22, Low Performance 115, Average Performance 84	24.03 (2004/5) 23.0 (2003/4), 12.1 (2002/3)	No target set for 2005/06. Target set for 26.00 for 2006/07		BVPI 174	Chief Executive's, CYC
	S4e. % Of York residents concerned about vandalism	45% (2005/06)		68% (2004/5) 68% (2003/4), 58% (2002/3)	61% 2005/6, 55% 2006/7 as set in City of York Council Plan 2005/6. Target met and improving		City of York Council Plan Indicator - Community Safety COLI 15	Chief Executive CYC
	S4f. Total number of people killed or seriously injured (KSI) in road traffic collisions	– 114 2005/06		1994-98 – 137 100 2004/05 120 2003/04	Target 108 for 2005/06. Target not met  2010 - 75 (DfT target)	With rising numbers of two-wheeled casualties this target will be more stretching	BV99a (i) LPSA 8.1 LTP2 Indicator	City Strategy and Neighbourhood Services
	S4g. Total number children (aged under 16) killed or seriously injured (KSI) in road traffic collisions	– 16 (2005/06)		7 (2004/05) 16 (2003/04)	Target for 2005/06 – 12. Target not met 2010 -7 (50% reduction) DfT target	Child KSI figures are small in York which makes achieving reductions very challenging	BV99b (i) LTP2 Indicator	City Strategy and Neighbourhood Services
S5. Vibrant communities that participate in decision-making	S5a. % Of people satisfied with the York area	81% (2004/5)		70% (2003/4)		Improving	City of York Council Plan	Talk About/Residents Opinion Survey

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	S5b. % of people satisfied with their local area	79% (2004/5)		75% (2003/4)		Improving	City of York Council Plan	Talk About/Residents Opinion Survey
	S5c. Average number of people attending ward committee meetings	30/1 (2005/06)		29.7 (2004/5) 40 (2003/4), 36 (2002/3)	37 (2005/6). Target not met and declining attendance	Work to improve attendance will be via community outreach groups e.g. younger people and hard to reach groups. The format and content of meetings will also need to be reconsidered	City of York Council Plan CD3	Chief Executive's
	S5d. Number of people participating in ward committee decisions each year	4858 (2005/06)		3554 (2004/5) 4935 (2003/4), 7129 (2002/3)	3700 (2005/6). Target met and improving		City of York Council Plan COLI 40	Chief Executive's
	S5e. % Of people who feel the council takes their views into consideration when making decisions which affect them	25% (2004/5)		32% (2003/4)		Declining	City of York Council Plan	Talk About/Residents Opinion Survey
S6. Reduce the need to travel by private car	S6a. Modal Splits of journeys to work	City of York: Car driver - 48.2%, Car passenger - 5.5%, walk - 14.9%, Cycle - 12%, Bus - 7.2%, Motorcycle - 1.8%, Train - 1.5%, Taxi - 0.5%, Work from home - 7.9%, other - 0.4% (2001 Census)	England and Wales: Car driver - 55.2%, car passenger - 6.3%, walk - 10%, cycle - 2.8%, bus - 7.4%, motor cycle - 1.1%, train - 4.1%, taxi - 0.5%, other - 0.5% (2001 Census)		2010/11 (provisional targets): Car Driver - 43%, car passenger - 6%, Walk - 16%, cycle - 14%, bus - 8%, motorcycle - 2%, train - 1.5%, taxi - 0.5%, work from home - 8.5%, other 0.5% City wide 44.5% York Northwest likely to be significantly lower	Target continues the trend of previous Local Transport Plan with policies equally as challenging Need stringent planning controls to limit parking within the area and trips to development by car	LTP2 Indicator 1B	COYC

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>S6b. Modal Split to Schools</b>	Walk - 47.2%, Cycle - 6.1%, Car - 33.8%, School Bus - 6%, Other bus - 5.4%, Train - 0.5%, Other - 1.1% (2004 survey data)			2010/11 - Target to stabilise car use by baseline year and decrease to 1999 figure (26.1%) by headline year. Other modes to steadily increase	A trend of rising car use	LTP2 Indicator 3C	COYC
	<b>S6c. Proportion of new residential or commercial developments over 0.4ha that are built within 400m walk of a frequent (30 mins) public transport service</b>	2003/4 - Bus Service - 50%			2010/11 (provisional) - Bus Service 75%	Expansion and enhancement of public transport network. Appropriate selection of development sites.	LTP2 Indicator 11A	COYC
	<b>S6d. % of the population living within 30 minutes of the city centre or major employment site by public transport</b>	As EC4c. Above						
	S6e Monitor usage of car club vehicles within the area	None	Leeds -3		To implement a York Central wide car club	No car clubs in place yet within the city so no benchmarking capacity	None as yet	TPU/Development Control
	S7f Monitor number of travel plans implemented	None						
	S7g Level of parking monitored in planning permissions				Dependent on Core Strategy and SPD on parking to follow	Restricting parking may limit attractiveness of development	LTP2	Transport Planning Unit/City of York Council
	S7h Change in area wide traffic mileage	2004 peak hour 105,000 vehicle km		Relatively static	Limiting growth to less than 7%	Seek to reduce traffic levels within the city	LTP2 (mandatory indicator)	Transport Planning Unit/City of York Council



Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
S7. Developments which provide good access to and encourage use of public transport, walking and cycling	S8a. Number and percentage of bus stops and facilities that are accessible to all	21% (2004/5)			2010/11 - 50%	Operators to switch to accessible buses, less control over taxis but CYC propose to only issue licenses to vehicles which are fully accessible	LTP2 Indicator 2G	COYC
	S8b. Number and percentage of accessible buses and taxi operating in the City	Buses - 65%, Taxis - 13% (2004/5)			2010/11 (provisional) - Buses 80%, Taxis 17%	Large network to cover	LTP2 Indicator 2H	COYC
	S8i. Increase in number of public transport passengers post development	2003/4 11.9m passengers a year		Increasing	This is city wide and not specific to York Central 2010-11 17.5 million passengers a year	Public transport network improvements and expansion, BLISS	LTP2	Transport Planning Unit/City of York Council
	S8j. Number of Travel Plans implemented	2005/6 33		Increasing but slowing	Currently no target for TP's	Loss of dedicated Travel Plan officer	LTP2	Transport Planning Unit/City of York Council
	S8k. Total length of new and improved footpaths within the area and cycle ways	None at present			To create a development highly permeable by walking and cycling	To be considered as part of master planning and planning application process.		
S8. A transport network that integrates all modes for effective non car based movements	S8a. Bus Punctuality	Data not available yet			2010/11 - will, probably adopt national target of 90%	Public transport network improvements and expansion, bus priority measures.	LTP2 Indicator 6A	COYC
	S8b. Congestion (vehicle delay)	Data not available yet			2010/11 - still to be set when baseline data is collected. Reduce delays during peak hours but no increase in delay over the 12hr period	Against a national trend of increasing car use this will make this a difficult target to achieve	LTP2 Indicator 6B	COYC

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>S8c: %of bus stops/facilities accessible to all</b>	21% (2004/5)			2010/11 - 50%	Operators to switch to accessible buses, less control over taxis but CYC propose to only issue licenses to vehicles which are fully accessible	LTP2 Indicator 2G	COYC
	<b>S8d % of accessible buses and taxis operating in the city</b>	Buses - 65%, Taxis - 13% (2004/5)			2010/11 (provisional) - Buses 80%, Taxis 17%	Large network to cover	LTP2 Indicator 2H	COYC
	<b>S8f % users satisfied with local bus services</b>	2003/4 - satisfied 71%			2009/10 - 85%	Public transport network improvements and expansion, bus priority measures.	BVPI 104	BVPI
	<b>S8g Levels of walking in and around the city</b>	2005/6 - data not available yet			2010/11 - will probably be in the region of a 15% increase in trips	Expansion and improvements to pedestrian route network. Structural maintenance of footways. Travel awareness campaigns.	LTP2 Indicator 8C	COYC
	<b>S8h Levels of use of the public rights of way</b>	Data not available yet			2010/11 - to be set once baseline data collected. 5% increase in users	Public Rights of Way Improvement Plan work, travel awareness campaigns, maintenance of network	LTP2 Indicator 8D	COYC

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>S8i City wide cycle usage</b>	2003/4 - existing data not robust enough. New data to be collected			2010/11 - will probably be in the region of a 5% increase in trips.	Expansion and improvements to cycle route network and cycle parking facilities. Travel awareness campaigns	LTP2 Indicator 8A	COYC
	<b>S8j Usage of park and ride</b>	2003 - Passengers 1,926,196, Vehicles - 1,108,531			2010/11 - Passengers 3,500,000, Vehicles - 1,500,000	Expansion of Park and Ride, bus priority measures, travel awareness campaigns. Large lead in time on implementing new sites.	LTP2 Indicator 9A	COYC
	<b>S8k Increase in the number of public transport passengers post development</b>	2003/4 11.9m passengers a year		Increasing	This is city wide and not specific to York Central 2010-11 17.5 million passengers a year	Public transport network improvements and expansion, BLISS	LTP2	Transport Planning Unit/City of York Council
<b>S9. Quality affordable housing available for all</b>	<b>S9a. Number of housing completions per annum (net)</b>	906 (2005/06)		1193 (2004/5) 669 in 2003/4, 844 in 2002/3, 1020 in 2001/2, 712 in 2000/01	Not known until RSS housing projections/requirements are confirmed.	Requirement to meet the emerging RSS target set by the Regional Assembly. Figures expected later in 2007.	ODPM Core Indicator 2a	COYC - Annual Monitoring Report
	<b>S9b. Number of planning permissions granted for new housing development (net increase)</b>	2545 (2005/06) net dwellings with outstanding planning permissions as @ 31 <sup>st</sup> March 2006. Some of these sites are currently under development, some are unimplemented permissions which may or may not come forward		1444 in 2004/05 735 in 2003/4	Not known until RSS housing projections/requirements are confirmed.	Requirement to meet the emerging RSS target set by the Regional Assembly. Figures expected later in 2005.	ODPM Core Indicator 2a	COYC - Annual Monitoring Report

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>S9c. Number of affordable housing completions</b>	148 for 2005/06		195 in 2004/05 121 in 200/01, 173 in 2001/02, 54 in 2002/03, 175 in 2003/4	To provide at least 50% affordable housing on all sites that fall within the defined thresholds (Policy H2a OF City of York Development Control Local Plan, 2004)	To improve the amount of affordable housing being built and the type and size of property to ensure it meets the need of local residents	ODPM Core Indicator	COYC - Annual Monitoring Report
	<b>S9d. Reduction in the housing waiting list</b>	2183 'live' applications plus 2703 pending as @ 1 April 2006		2,122 'live' applications plus 1,878 pending or deferred - total of 4,000 (2004/05) 4754 in 2003/4	To reduce the number of households accepted as homeless and the number of households in housing need on the housing waiting list	The need for greater affordable housing provision	Without Walls Success Measure - Inclusive City Performance	COYC
	<b>S9e. Reduction of homelessness</b>	424 (2004/5)		460 IN 2003/04	To reduce the number of households accepted as homeless and the number of households in housing need on the housing waiting list		Without Walls Success Measure - Inclusive City Performance	COYC
	<b>S9f. % of total dwellings that are vacant</b>	1.67% (2005) - 1,376 dwellings of which 605 have been empty for more than 6 months.	England 3.3%, Yorkshire and Humber 4%	2.8% (2003)	To lower the vacancy rate	Lower than national and regional figure	Local	HIP returns submitted to ODPM
	<b>S9g. % of total dwellings that is 'unfit'</b>	3.92% (3,213 unfit dwelling out of a total of 81,909) 2005 figure	England 5.6%, Yorkshire and the Humber 6.8% (2003)		To eliminate the existence of unfit homes by reducing the figures by 1.2% or 15/16 dwellings per year	Need to address the reasons for the unfitness	Local	HIP returns submitted to ODPM
	<b>S9h. % Of Local Authority dwellings that are below the 'Decent Homes Standard'</b>	19.37% (2005/06)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (2003/4) - High performance 26%, Low performance 49%, Average performance 37%	15.81% in 04/05 17.9% in 2002/3	16.89% 2006/07 as set in City of York Council Plan 2005/06. Target met for 2005/06		BVPI 184a	BVPI

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>S9i. Average property prices in York</b>	Average House Price in York as @ 31 <sup>st</sup> October 2006 was £180,094	England and Wales average £169,569 (+6.3% on previous year) Yorkshire and Humber region average £137,623 (+7.2% on previous year)	+ 3% on previous year	No target set	The average house price in York is higher than both the regional and national average	Local	Land Registry House Price Index 31/10/2006
	<b>S9j. Average income in York</b>	Average annual income in York for 2006 is £28,520. Male full time average income is £30,048; female full time average is £25,187 and female part time average is £8,708	England and Wales average annual income is £29,881 Yorkshire and Humber region average annual income is £8,708		No target set	The average income in York is slightly higher than the regional average but house prices in York are much higher than the region. Average income in York is lower than the national average. There is a disparity between male and female average full time incomes and also between full time and part time earnings particularly for women	Local	Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings, National Statistics
	<b>S9k. Number of housing completions by type and size</b>	Type: Detached – 4.5%, semi-detached – 8.4%, bungalow – 1.5%, Town house/terraced house – 18.9%, flat/apartment/studio – 66.6% Size: 1 bed – 18.5%, 2 bed – 51.8%, 3 bed – 18.7%, 4 bed – 8.3%, 5+bed – 2.5%		Type: Detached - 6.2%, Semi-detached - 5.03%, Bungalow - 1.09%, Town House/Terraced House - 26.6%, Flat/Apartment/Studio - 61.02% Size: 1 bed - 14.42%, 2 bed - 56.66%, 3 bed - 16.51%, 4 bed - 10.65%, 5+ bed - 1.76% (based on 2004/05 housing completions)	Housing Mix policy in existing City of York Local Plan	Need to ensure a wide mix of both house types and sizes to reflect residents housing needs	Local	COYC - Annual Monitoring Report

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>S9II. No. Additional affordable dwellings needed to meet housing needs in the city</b>	Total affordable need of 727 per annum over the next 5 years – 869 with newly arising need (based on Draft Housing Market Assessment, July 2006)		An additional 954 dwellings per year - 4770 dwellings to 2007 (Housing Needs Survey 2002)	To increase the number of affordable dwellings being built	The Council's new threshold and quota for affordable housing will help meet some of this need.	Local	CYC City Development
<b>S10. Social Inclusion and equity across all sectors</b>	<b>S10a. % Of people who feel that their local area is a place where people from different backgrounds and communities can live together harmoniously</b>	46% (2004)	Local survey	New Indicator			Without Walls Success Measure - Inclusive City Performance	COYC - Talk About Survey
	<b>S10b % of York's Super Output Area's (SOA's) that are within the most deprived 20% in England</b>	10 of York's SOA's are within the top 20% most deprived in England. 3 of these SOA's are within Westfield ward, 3 within Clifton ward, 1 in Heworth ward, 1 in Guildhall, 1 in Acomb and 1 in Hull Road ward. 1 of the SOA's in Westfield ward is within the top 10.5% most deprived SOA's in the country.		New indicator	To reduce the index of multiple deprivation scores for the areas in York that are most in need.		Without Walls Success Measure - Inclusive City Performance	Index of Multiple Deprivation, 2004, ODPM

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
--------------------------	--------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------	--------	-------------------------	------------------	--------------

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
<b>Environmental</b>								
<b>EN1. Land use efficiency that maximises the use of Brownfield land</b>	<b>EN1a. % Of new homes built on previously developed land (PDL)</b>	96.39% (2005/06)	Comparative performance with other unitary authorities (2003/04) - High performance 94.25%, low performance 47.15%, average performance 70.10%	98% (2004/5) 97% 2003/04, 77% 2002/03	65% as et in Council Plan 2005/6. Target met	Land safeguarded for future housing development in the City of York Council Development Control Local Plan includes significant Greenfield sites and therefore a higher brownfield target would not be recommended at this time	BVPI 106 and ODPM Core Indicator	COYC - City Development
	<b>EN1b. Amount of gross internal floorspace developed on PDL (Square metres)</b>	10,610.2 square metres in 2005/06 57.9% of total employment land completions were on PDL			No target set		ODPM Core Indicator 1c	COYC - City Development
	<b>EN1d. Amount of completed retail, leisure and office development in town centres</b>	1909 sqm (2005/06)			No target identified		ODPM Core Indicator	COYC City Development
	<b>EN1e. Average density (dwelling per hectare) achieved on previously developed land</b>	123.7 (2003/4)			Data to be added		ODPM Core Indicator	COYC - City Development
	<b>EN1f Amount of greenfield land that has been developed.</b>	To be confirmed						

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
EN2. Maintain and improve a quality built environment and cultural heritage of York and preserve the character and setting of the historic city of York	EN2a. Stock of Grade I, 2 and 2* listed buildings	2,200 (2005/06) of which 241 are grade 1 and 2*		1820 (2003) 1600 (2000), 1800 (2002)			Local	COYC
	EN2b. % Grade I, 2 and 2* listed building 'at risk'	2% (2003)	7% (2000), 2% (2003)	Highest number at risk was 3 in 1998 and 2001			Local	COYC
	EN2c. Number of scheduled Ancient Monuments	22					Local	COYC
	EN2d. Number of scheduled monuments at risk							
	EN2e. Number of library visits per 1,000 population	4764 (2005/06)	Average performance (Unitary Authorities) -5106	4627 (2004/5) 4214 (2003/4), 4051 (2002/3)	Target of 4,850 for 2005/06. Target not met but improving. 5000 2006/7 as set in the Council Plan 2005/6	The introduction of a combined library and York cars may have helped to increase visits as well as the installation of visitor counters in all libraries.	( PLS 6	Learning, Culture and Leisure
	EN2ef. Total number of conservation areas in Local Authority area	34 (2005/06)		33 (2004/5)	35 for 2005/6, 37 2006/7 as set in Council Plan 2005/6	This years outturn for BVPI 219A-C are limited in the respect of availability of land for conservation	BVPI 219a	BVPI
	EN2fg. % Of conservation areas in local authority area with an up to date character appraisal	2.94% (2005/06)		New Indicator	2.86% target for 2005/06.	This years outturn for BVPI 219A-C are limited in the respect of availability of land for conservation	BVPI 219b	BVPI
	EN2gh. % Of conservation areas with published management proposals	0% (2005/06)		New Indicator	3.03% target for 2005/06. Target not met	This years outturn for BVPI 219A-C are limited in the respect of availability of land for conservation	BVPI 219c	BVPI



Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources	
	EN2i. Number of visits (in person) per 1,000 population to museums/galleries	2515 (2005/06)	Average performance (Unitary Authorities) -878	1916 (2004/5) 2323 (2003/4) 2176 (2002/3)	2484 2006/7 as set in Council Plan 2005/6. Target met and improving	The increase is almost entirely due to the re-opening of the York Art Gallery which has generated a significant amount of additional visitors	BVPI 170b	BVPI	
EN3. Conserve and enhance a bio-diverse, attractive and accessible natural environment	EN3a. Total amount of land covered by conservation designations	1849.9 ha (2003/4)					ODPM Core Indicator	COYC	
	EN3b. Amount of land (ha) designated as Statutory Local Nature Reserves (LNRs)	52.5ha (2004/5)		43ha (2003/4), 15ha (2002/3)	56.5ha 2006/7 as set in Lifelong Learning and Leisure Plan 2005-2008 Performance Indicators		Life Long Learning and Leisure Plan Performance Indicator	COYC	
	EN3c. Priority habitats and species by type	<i>Data due to be collected as part of York's Biodiversity Action Plan</i>						ODPM Core Indicator	COYC
	EN3d. Number of species resident in the York area that are at risk	<i>Data not available yet</i>						ODPM Core Indicator	COYC
	EN3e. Percentage of total length of footpaths/other rights of way which are easy to use (e.g. signposted or way marked where they leave the road)	<i>As S1a. Above</i>							

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources	
	EN3f The area of priority Biodiversity Action plan (BAP) Habitat created as a result of new development	Data not available yet							
EN4. Minimise greenhouse gas emissions and develop a managed response to the effects of climate change	EN4a. Number of sites of 'potential concern' (within the local authority area) with respect to land contamination	1,672 (2005/06)		New indicator	1690 2005/06 target. Target met.		BVPI 216 a	BVPI	
	EN4b. % Of pollution control improvements to existing installations completed on time	93.50% 2005/06		New indicator	90% of improvements specified. Target met.		BVPI 217	BVPI	
	EN4c. Carbon Dioxide emissions for households, industry and transport	Traffic (co2 emissions in tonnes based on traffic mileage in km) - 432m (2004/5)			414m (2001/2), 444m (2002/3), 444m (2003/4)			Local	COYC
		Household - 6.35 tonnes (2002)						Local	COYC
	EN4d The number of developments being allocated/approved in flood zone 3 (as defined in PPS25)	Data not available yet							

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
EN5. Improve Air Quality in York	EN5a. Mean of all annual average NO2 concentrations measured within the Air Quality Management Area (AQMA)	/ 2004 – Mean of all annual average NO2 concentrations measured within the Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) = 35ug/m3			2010/11 – Mean of all average NO2 concentrations measured within the AQMA to be 30ug/m3 or less	Air quality action plan measures, expansion and enhancement of pedestrian, cycling and public transport networks. With increasing car use, unless drastic measures are taken in the vicinity of air quality hotspots this target will be very difficult to achieve	LTP2 Indicator	COYC
EN6. The prudent and efficient use of energy, water and other natural resources	EN6a. Energy efficiency - average SAP (Standard Assessment Procedure) rating of Local Authority dwellings	70 SAP (1= highly inefficient, 100 = highly efficient)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (2003/4) - High performance 67 SAP, low performance 58 SAP, average 62 SAP	2004/5 - 66 SAP (1 = highly inefficient, 100 = highly efficient) 65 SAP 2002/3	67 SAP for 2005/06. Target met and improving 68 SAP 2006/7 as set in Council Plan 2006/7	The stock condition data has been updated with the latest heating installations and energy efficient improvements	BVPI 63	BVPI
	EN6b. Energy efficiency - average SAP (Standard Assessment Procedure) rating of private sector stock	44 SAP	Regional average - 45.1				Regional Indicator	Regional AMR for Yorkshire and the Humber
	EN6e. Percentage of new build homes meeting code for Sustainable Homes					<i>Data not yet available</i>		
	EN6f. Average annual domestic gas consumption (kwh)					<i>Data to be added</i>		
EN6g. Average annual domestic consumption of electricity (kwh)					<i>Data to be added</i>			

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	EN6h. Renewable energy capacity installed by type	<i>There have been no recorded schemes for the year 2005/06</i>						
	EN6e. Ecological Footprint (ha per person required for consumption of resources)	6.98 ha per person (2005)	National average 6.3ha, Fair Earth Share 2ha	5.85ha (2003/4)	3.5ha per person by 2033 as set in Without Walls Success Measures - Sustainable City	A progressive reduction of York's Ecological footprint to 3.5ha per person by 2033 and by 70% over the next 50 years	Without Walls Success Measures - Sustainable City Performance	Stockholm Institute - via Kristina Peat (CYC)
	EN6jf. Household water consumption	<i>Data not yet available</i>						
	EN6k. Number and capacity of energy generating facilities within the area.	<i>Data to be added</i>						
	EN6l. Number of developments that have BREAM standard very good and above.	<i>Data to be added</i>						
EN7. Reduce pollution and waste generation and increase levels of reuse and recycling	EN7a. % Of household waste arisings which have been sent by the authority for recycling	16.50% (2005/06)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (2003/4) - High performance 13.52%, low performance 10.58%, average performance 12.41%	12.88% (2004/5) 10.70% (2003/4), 7.30% (2002/3)	15.33% (2005/6), 18% 2006/7 as set in Council Plan 2005/6 Target for 2005/06 met	Performance has improved due to the fortnightly waste collection system	ODPM Core Indicator, BVPI 82a (i)	BVPI
	EN7b. Total tonnage of household waste arisings which have been sent by the authority for recycling	16,100 TONNES (2005/06)		12,970 tonnes (2004/05) 10,550 (2003/4)	15,740 tonnes (2005/6), 18,850 (2006/7) as set in Council Plan 2005/6 Target for 05/06 met. Target for 06/07 set as 22,140	Performance has improved due to the fortnightly waste collection system	ODPM Core Indicator, BVPI 82a (ii)	BVPI

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	EN7c. % Of household waste sent by the authority for composting or treatment by anaerobic digestion	7.58% (05/06)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (2003/4) - High performance 6.53%, low performance 2.94%, average performance 5.05%	4.89% (04/05) 4.73% (2003/4)	8.69% (2005/6), 15.22% (2006/7) as set in Council Plan 2005/6 Target not met but performance has improved	Performance has improved due to the fortnightly waste collection system	ODPM Core Indicator, BVPI 82b (i)	BVPI
	EN7d. Total tonnage of household waste sent by the Authority for composting or treatment by anaerobic digestion	7,390 tonnes (05/06)		4,920 tonnes (04/05) 4,660 tonnes (2003/4)	8,920 (2005/6), 15,940 (2006/7) as set in Council Plan 2005/6 Target not met but performance has improved	Performance has improved due to the fortnightly waste collection system	ODPM Core Indicator, BVPI 82b (ii)	BVPI
	EN7e. % Of total tonnage of household waste arisings which have been used to recover heat, power and other energy sources	0% (2005/06) (		0% (2004/05) 0% (2003/4)	No target set	York does not have an incinerator and as such there is no qualifying waste management scheme in operation	ODPM Core Indicator, BVPI 82c (i)	BVPI
	EN7f. Tonnage of household waste arisings which have been used to recover heat, power and other energy sources	0 (2005/06)		New Indicator 2005/6	No target set	York does not have an incinerator and as such there is no qualifying waste management scheme in operation	ODPM Core Indicator, BVPI 82c (ii)	BVPI
	EN7g. % Of household waste arisings which have been land filled	75.92% (05/06)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (2003/4) - High performance 76.67%, low performance 84.5%, average performance 73.49%	82.23% (2004/5) 84.57% (2003/4), 87.68% (2002/3)	75.98% (2005/6), 66.78% (2006/7) as set in Council Plan 2005/6 Target for 05/06 met, target set for 06/07 for 64.08%		ODPM Core Indicator, BVPI 82d (i)	BVPI

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	<b>EN7h. Tonnage of household waste arisings that have been land filled</b>	74,070 tonnes (05/06) 82,780 tonnes (2004/5)		82,780 tonnes (2004/5) 83,400 (2003/4)	78,020 (2005/6), 69,940 (2006/7) as set in Council Plan 2005/6 Target met for 05/06 and improving. Target set for 63,770 in 06/07		ODPM Core Indicator, BVPI 82d (ii)	BVPI
	<b>EN7i. Number of kg of household waste collected per head of population</b>	526.78 kg (05/06)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (2003/4) - High performance 489.2, low performance 541, average performance 517.3	546.5kg (2004/5) 541 (2003/4), 545 (2002/3)	554.4kg (2005/6) as set in Council Plan 2005/6. Target met and improving	Targets take into account recycling credit and increased recycling levels	ODPM Core Indicator, BVPI 84a	BVPI
	<b>EN7j. % Of population resident in the authority area served by a kerbside collection of recyclables</b>	86.77% (05/06)	Comparative performance with other Unitary Authorities (2003/4) - High performance 100%, low performance 97%, average performance 84.16%	84.98% (2004/5) 71.50% (2003/4), 25.24% (2002/3)	87.45% (2005/6), 87.33% (2006/7) as set in Council Plan 2005/6		ODPM Core Indicator, BVPI 91	BVPI
	<b>EN7k. % Of population resident in the authority area served by a kerbside collection of at least one recyclable</b>	86.77% (05/06)		New indicator for 2005/06	87.45% set for 05/06. Target not met	In 2006/07 the St Nicholas Fields kerbside recycling scheme will be expanded by approx 1,320 properties. For 2007/08 and 2008/09 the target is to add an additional 1,000 properties to the kerbside recycling scheme in both financial years	BVPI 91 a	City Strategy and Neighbourhood services
	<b>EN7l. % Of population resident in the authority area served by a kerbside collection of at least two recyclables</b>	81.69% (05/06)		New indicator for 2005/06	82.38% target set for 05/06. Target not met	In 2006/07 the St Nicholas Fields kerbside recycling scheme will be expanded by approx 1,320 properties. For 2007/08 and 2008/09 the target is to add an additional 1,000 properties to the kerbside recycling scheme in both financial years	BVPI 91b	City Strategy and Neighbourhood services

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)	Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
	EN7m. Capacity of new waste management facilities by type	New Indicator for 2005/6 data to be added when available						
	EN7n. Production of primary land won aggregates (tonnes)	New Indicator for 2005/6 data to be added when available						
	EN7o. Production of secondary/recycled aggregates (tonnes)	New Indicator for 2005/6 data to be added when available						
	EN7p Planning conditions relating to contamination issues	To be submitted as part of planning applications				Contaminated material would need appropriate mitigation measures and remediation strategies to be agreed prior to development		City of York Council
	<u>EN7q Number of validation reports produced for remediated sites</u>	<u>To be submitted as part of planning applications</u>				<u>Contaminated material would need appropriate mitigation measures and remediation strategies to be agreed prior to development</u>		<u>City of York Council</u>
EN8. Maintain and Improve Water Quality	EN8.a % of rivers in authority area whose biological/chemical quality is rated as good or fair	New Indicator for 2005/6 data to be added when available						
	EN8. Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on grounds of water quality	0 planning permissions granted against EA advice on water quality grounds in 2005/06						
	EN8c. Number of water related pollution incidents in York	Data not available yet						

Annex 3: Baseline

Sustainability Objective	Detailed Indicator	City of York Baseline Conditions	Comparator (National/Regional)		Local Trend	Target	Action/Issue/Constraint	Indicator Status	Data Sources
EN9. Reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York	EN9a.Number of Planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on flood defence grounds	2 planning permissions granted in 2005/06 against EA advice on flood defence grounds. 1 planning permission granted subject to Section 106 agreement and conditions set by EA and as yet not confirmed. 5 planning permissions refused on flood defence grounds, 8 applications withdrawn and 10 planning permissions granted where EA objection was withdrawn as a result of amended plans or an acceptable Flood Risk Assessment						ODPM Core Indicator	Environment Agency
		<i>Data to be added</i>							
	EN9d Number of planning applications approved in flood zone /floodplain	<i>Data not yet available</i>							
	EN9e Number of applications on large sites (>1ha) outside of the flood risk area approved contrary to the advice of the EA on surface water drainage grounds	<i>Data not yet available</i>							
	EN9f Number of approvals for developments incorporating sustainable drainage systems	None at present	None	Increasing	None at present		Collecting data through the planning and building control process		



## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline description	Data source
Headline Issue	Reduce City of York's Ecological Footprint	<p><b>One of the most rigorous and useful ways of measuring and interpreting our 'ecological baseline' is through ecological footprint analysis. This is a measure of the mark that we leave behind on the natural environment that sustains us. The footprint expresses the land area that is required to feed, provide resources, produce energy, assimilate waste and to re-absorb the greenhouse gases produced by our use of fossil fuels.</b></p> <p>York's ecological footprint (taken from the results released in January 2006 from the UK Ecological Budget Project) is currently 5.38 global hectares per person. This is just under the UK average of 5.4 global hectares per person. The City of York Community Strategy (Without Walls) sets a target for the progressive reduction of York's ecological footprint to 3.5ha per person in 2033. This target is also the target for the Sustainability Appraisal. To achieve the ultimate goal of 'One Planet Living',<sup>22</sup> this would need to reduce further to 1.8 hectares per person.</p>	

<sup>22</sup> One Planet Living (OPL) is a joint initiative of Bioregional and the World Wildlife Fund (WWF). It aims to make sustainable living easy, attractive and affordable throughout the world.

## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline description	Data source
<b>Social</b>	Reduce income inequality and deprivation	<p>York has no Super Output Areas (SOAs) in the bottom 10% of SOAs in the country, although the Westfield Ward is within the bottom 10.5% of SOAs. None of the SOA's that fall within York North West is within the most deprived 20% in the country. The least deprived SOA in York is within Rural West York Ward. This SOA is one of the least deprived SOAs being placed at 99.25%.</p> <p>York has 6 SOAs in the bottom 10% in the 'Income deprivation affecting children' category and 16 in the top 10%.</p> <p>In terms of the overall score for York unitary authority York is ranked 219 out of a total of 354 local authorities in the country, with the most deprived local authority being indicated by a rank of 1.</p> <p>There is a range of incomes of employed people within York with 10% of the population earning less than £12,924 per annum, 25% less than £16,921 and 60% earn less than £26,683. The average full time income in 2006 was £28,520.</p> <p>The Annual Survey of Hours and Incomes (ASHE 2006) also shows disparity between male and female full time earnings and for part time earnings in York. The average full time annual income for males is £30,048 whilst for females this is £25,287. A quarter of full time women in York earn less than £15,942 per annum and 60% less than £24,422. The equivalent figures for full time males are £17,655 and £27,337. Women working part time in York earn on average £8,708 per annum lower than the national average of £9,112 and the regional average of £8,804.</p>	<p>Indices of multiple deprivation 2004, ODPM.</p> <p>Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2006, National Statistics</p>

## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline description	Data source
	<p>Improve access to and provision of services and essential facilities including access by sustainable means of transport</p>	<p>In terms of access to services in rural areas of York 95.5% of households are within less than 4km from a supermarket.</p> <p>92.3% of rural households are within 4km of a secondary school, which is higher than the regional figure of 76% and the national figure of 75%.</p> <p>Further work and analysis is required to look at the percentages of the City's total population (rural and urban), which are within 500m (5 mins walk) of key services or 800m (10 min walk or access to frequent public transport).</p> <p>Within 500m (approximately 5 mins walk) of the boundary of York Northwest there are 3 doctors surgeries, 2 chemists, 2 post offices and 8 small grocery shops. The British Sugar part of the site is within 800m of facilities on Beckfield Lane, which include a pharmacy, post office and small grocers shop. The York Central part of the site is within 800m of the City Centre and its facilities.</p>	<p>City Development Team, CYC</p>

## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline description	Data source
	Provide affordable and decent housing for all	<p>The Land Registry House Price Index released on 31st October 2006 shows that the average house price in York is £180,094, an increase of 3% from the previous year. This average house price figure is higher than both the regional average (£137,623) and the average figure for England and Wales (£169,569). This makes it difficult for people to afford to buy homes.</p> <p>As of the 1 April 2006 there were 2,183 live applications on the City of York's housing register and 2,703 pending applications. Demand is mainly for one or two bedroom properties but there is also demand for more family housing. According to the draft Housing Market Assessment for York there is significant demand for more affordable housing in York. According to the assessment there is a need for 727 affordable households per annum for the next five years. If newly arising need is added to this backlog the figure rises to 869 units per annum.</p>	<p><i>Land Registry House Price Index (2006)</i></p> <p>City of York Council</p> <p>Draft Housing Market Assessment (Fordham Research) (June 2006)</p>

## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline description	Data source
	<p>Improve health and well-being for all people</p>	<p>Overall York is a healthy city with good quality health and social services.</p> <p>Average life expectancy at birth in York is 77.3 for males and 82.1 for females, which is higher than the national average and increasing year on year. Within the wards that cover the York North West area- Acomb, Holgate and Micklegate average life expectancy is 79.4, 79.7 and 78 years respectively.</p> <p>However, the population is aging and this will require additional services and facilities to support its well-being</p> <p>Infant Mortality Rates (IMR) in York is currently 4.1 deaths per 1000 live birth, which is lower than the national rate (5.1) and regional rate (5.5)</p> <p>Educational attainment in York is high, GCSE/GNVQ and GCE/VCE A/AS achievements are significantly higher than both the Yorkshire and Humber and England average.</p> <p>All of the services provided by the Local Education Authority (LEA) now rate in the top 25% in the country and most are listed in the top five. However, York faces challenges over the next few years as declining public numbers hit schools and reduce the capacity of centrally managed services.</p> <p>In York 25% of people aged 16-74 years have no formal qualifications, compared to 22.5% within the York Northwest census area.</p>	<p>2001 Census, National Statistics</p>

## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline description	Data source
	A safe place to live	<p>In 2005/06 50.6% of York residents felt that York was a safe place to live which was an improvement from 47% of residents in the previous year. 66.7% of residents thought that their local area is a safe area in which to live (2005/06). 25% of residents were concerned about going out alone in York and 44% were concerned about leaving the house empty.</p> <p>People's perception and fear of crime is an important issue when thinking about sustainable communities and community safety. Nearly 58% of York residents thought vandalism, graffiti and crime were a big problem in the city. While this is 2% lower than the national average, it is clear that a significant proportion of residents believe there is a problem. 52% of York residents were concerned about anti-social and rowdy behaviour – just higher than the national average of 48%.</p> <p>There were 13.1 domestic burglary offences per 1,000 households in York in 2005/06; this is slightly higher than the national average of 11.7 per 1,000 households and 8.19 for the North Yorkshire and York Policing authority.</p> <p>The number of vehicle thefts recorded and violent crimes committed has reduced slightly in York.</p>	Chief Executive's Department, CYC

## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline Description	Data source
Environmental	Encourage the use and clean up of previously developed land	96% of new homes in 2005/06 were built on brownfield land. However, there is potential for the character of the landscape and townscape to be harmfully affected by change e.g. through insensitive housing development.	City Development Team, CYC
	Reduce the impact of flooding, climate change and improve local air quality	<p>Climate change is a key issue facing the city. York's first Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP1) was completed in 2004. This identified the initial measures the Council intended to take to improve air quality in the city mainly within the lifetime of the 1<sup>st</sup> Local Transport Plan (LTP1). The main pollutant of concern in York is nitrogen dioxide. Nitrogen Oxide comes from a number of different sources. The main source in York is traffic. AQAP1 was focussed on reducing traffic pollution but also contained measures aimed to reduce emissions from industrial and domestic premises.</p> <p>In March 2006 the Council submitted its revised Local Transport Plan (LTP2). The key aims of the plan are to improve accessibility, air quality and safety and to ease congestion. Air Quality Action Plan 2 (AQAP2) was developed alongside LTP2. It contains a number of longer term air quality improvement measures and has a greater emphasis on the need to reduce emissions from individual vehicles. The City of York Council is currently in the process of completing a SFRA, which will assist the council in the process of sequentially testing the suitability of sites at flood risk in line with PPS25. An equally important aspect of PPS25, which will be a key consideration for the York Northwest site, is the risk of flooding off site as a result of its redevelopment.</p>	<p>Air Quality Action Plan 1 and 2, City of York Council</p> <p>Local Transport Plan 1 and 2, City of York Council</p> <p>Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA), City of York Council</p> <p>PPS25: Development and Flood Risk</p>

## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline Description	Data source
	<p>Protection and enhancement of biodiversity, the natural environment, water quality and built heritage</p> <p>Protection of the character and setting of the historic city of York</p>	<p>Within a relatively small area the City of York boasts a range of sites and habitats which provide for some of Britain's rarest breeding birds and a diverse range of plant life and are recognised as being of exceptional nature and conservation value. They include ancient flood meadows, species-rich grasslands, lowland heath, woodlands and wetlands.</p> <p>Design and Conservation issues are a very important consideration for the City of York. Much of the unique attractiveness of the City as a place to live and work and for leisure and tourism arises from its historical and cultural assets and the special relationships between its buildings, streets, squares and open spaces. This special character is equally important in the city centre and in many of the other urban areas and villages in the city. The City of York is one of only five historic centres in England that has been designated as an Area of Archaeological Importance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 32 Conservation Areas</li> <li>▪ 22 Scheduled Monuments</li> <li>▪ 241 Grade I and II* listed buildings</li> <li>▪ 8 SSSIs, including 2 sites of international significance</li> <li>▪ 41 non-statutory sites for nature conservation</li> </ul> <p>3 local nature reserves</p>	<p>City Strategy, City of York Council</p>



## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline Description	Data source
	Increase energy and water usage efficiency, decrease the use of non renewable energy and increase generation of renewables	In terms of daily domestic water use York uses 146 litres per person per day. This is slightly lower than the national average of 154 litres per person per day. The average domestic consumption of gas (kilowatt hours) for York in 2004 was 20,026; this has risen since the previous year but is below the national average consumption rate. The average annual domestic consumption of electricity in 2004 for York was 4,223 kilowatt hours, slightly lower than the previous year.	
	Waste reduction, appropriate waste treatment and increased recycling	<p>Waste management is a serious concern for York, with an increasing population producing more waste and a Government introducing ever higher recycling targets. The Revised Joint Waste Strategy for York and North Yorkshire (June 2006) aims to reduce the amount of waste produced in York and North Yorkshire so as to make us one of the best performing areas in the country by 2013. The partnership aims to: recycle or compost 40% of household waste by 2010; Recycle or compost 45% of household waste by 2013; recycle or compost 50% of household waste by 2020 and divert 75% of municipal waste from landfill by 2013.</p> <p>In 2005/06 16.5% of household waste in York was recycled, 7.6% was composted or treated by anaerobic digestion and 75.6% was land filled.</p>	<p>Revised Joint Waste Strategy for York and North Yorkshire (June 2006)</p> <p>City Strategy and Neighbourhood Services, City of York Council</p>

## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline description	Data source
Economic	<p>Encourage sustainable economic growth</p> <p>Address areas in need of economic regeneration and stimulate growth</p>	<p>As a modern commercial city internationally renowned for its unique heritage, a key challenge is to achieve this economic success in a sustainable manner that protects the environment whilst allowing social progress that recognises the needs of all people. There is therefore a need to invest in the city's heritage and tourist industries, its cultural sector, its green space and the city centre economy and a need to make opportunities and increased income levels accessible to local people.</p>	<p>Economic Development Unit, City of York Council</p>
	<p>Reduce traffic intrusion and congestion</p>	<p>Transport and access to jobs, education, shopping, leisure facilities and services have a direct impact on people's quality of life. A safe, efficient and integrated transport system is important in supporting a strong and prosperous economy within York and can contribute towards the council's overall vision of ensuring the city is thriving, inclusive, healthy and sustainable but it can also have negative impacts on the environment in terms of noise and pollution.</p> <p>The priority for York in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Local Transport Plan is to build a sustainable and safe transport network, to improve accessibility, air quality and safety and ease congestion.</p> <p>In the last four years through delivering the city's first Local Transport Plan several key achievements have been reached. These include restricting the growth in traffic by limiting peak period traffic to 1999 levels; increasing bus patronage by 49% since 2001, improving safety with a 21% reduction in the numbers of people killed or seriously injured on the five year average and maintaining the city's status as the UK's top cycling city.</p>	<p>Transport Planning Unit, City of York Council</p> <p>Local Transport Plan 1 and 2, City of York Council.</p>

## Annex 4: Sustainability Issues and Sources

	Issue	Baseline description	Data source
	Provide for sustainable tourism	<p>York will always be a popular tourist destination because of the high number of historic sites, houses and gardens etc.</p> <p>The reasons why people come to York - primarily the historic environment – need to be protected and safeguarded, yet at the same time the city needs to be commercially successful.</p> <p>The City Region Agenda highlights York as a gateway to the region. York attracts around 4 million visitors a year, over a quarter of whom then go on to visit other areas in the region. It is essential that York Northwest encourage this trend by improving sustainable access into the city, thus providing sustainable routes into the city centre.</p>	Economic Development Unit, City of York Council
	Town and local centre vitality and viability	<p>York City Centre is essentially healthy, having a good overall vacancy level and a continued high level of interest from operators. However, the city centre lacks, a new-format supermarket and higher order fashion outlets.</p> <p>Future retail development in York should be focussed in the city centre so that it can maintain its role as a regional centre. Development should also be encouraged in edge of centre locations and in the existing district centres of Acomb and Haxby as well as appropriate developments in local shopping parades and village centres.</p>	Roger Tym and Partners (Oct 2004)

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
Headline Objective					
H1: To reduce City of York's Ecological Footprint	N/A	The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan (1600/2002/EC); European Directive Water Framework (29000/60/EC); European Directive Nitrates (91/676/EEC; UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); UK Climate Change Programme; Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); UK Counting Consumption, WWF –UK 2006; National Air Quality Strategy – Working Together for Clean Air (DETR 2000); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPS3– Housing (2006); PPS10 – Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005); PPS22 – Renewable Energy (2004); PPS23 – Planning and Pollution Control; PPS25 – Development and Flood Risk (2006)	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004) Regional Waste Strategy (2004)	Prudent and efficient use of energy and natural resources with minimal production of waste  Minimal greenhouse gas emissions and a managed response to the effects of climate change  Minimal pollution levels  A bio-diverse and attractive natural environment  Quality housing available to all  Local needs met locally	Careful use of resources and reducing pollution  Everyday goods and services including those produced locally, available close to peoples' homes and workplaces  A natural environment that supports the largest range of native animals and plants and which people can enjoy  Careful use of resources and reducing the amount of waste produced
Economic					
<b>EC1. Good quality employment</b>	<b>EC1a. % of people of working age in employment</b>	European Development	Spatial Perspective RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based	Good Quality employment	Many different employment

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
opportunities available for all	EC1b. York's unemployment rate below the regional average	(97/150/EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities – The Futures (DETR, 2000); Rural White Paper: Our Countryside – The Future; Rural Strategy (2004); Sustainable Communities Plan (ODPM 2003); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPG4 – Industrial, Commercial Development and Small Firms (1994); PPS6 – Planning for Town Centres (2005); PPS7 – Sustainable Development in Rural Areas (2004).	on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Regional Economic Strategy (Yorkshire Forward, 2003); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004).	Opportunities available to all	opportunities with good working conditions and recognition of the valuable contribution of voluntary and unpaid work
	EC1c. York's unemployment rate compared to national rate				
	EC1d. Claimant rate (the number of Job Seekers Allowance (JSA) claimants as a proportion of resident working age people)				
	EC1e. % JSA Claimants aged 18-24 yrs				
	EC1f. % JSA Claimants claiming for over 12 months				
	<a href="#">EC1g. Number of affordable homes provided on York Northwest</a>				
EC2. Good Education and training opportunities which build skills and capacity of the population	EC2a. Percentage of 15 yr old pupils (in maintained schools) achieving 5 or more GCSE at grade A* to C	European Spatial Development Perspective (97/150/EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities – The Futures (DETR, 2000); Rural White Paper: Our Countryside – The Future; Sustainable Communities Plan (ODPM 2003); PPS1 –	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Regional Economic Strategy (Yorkshire Forward, 2003); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003);	Education and training opportunities which build the skills and capacity of the population	Education and training for people of all ages, abilities and circumstances
	EC2b. % of pupils in schools maintained by the LEA achieving Level 4 or above in the Key Stage 2 Maths Test				
	EC2c. % of pupils in schools maintained by the LEA achieving Level 4 or above in the Key Stage 2 English test				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<p><b>EC2d. % of 3 year olds receiving a good quality free early years education place in the voluntary, private or maintained sectors.</b></p> <p><b>EC2e. Total number of learners attending adult education (non-accredited)</b></p> <p><b>EC2f. Number of adults gaining basic life skills as a part of the Skills for Life Strategy</b></p> <p><b>EC2g. % of people aged 16-74 with no formal qualifications</b></p> <p><b>EC2h. %of people aged 16-74 with highest qualification attained Level 4/5 (degree, higher degree, NVQ Level 4/5, Qualified Teacher, Doctor, Dentist)</b></p>	Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPS7 – Sustainable Development in Rural Areas (2004).	Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004); Regional Cultural Strategy.		
<b>EC3. Conditions for business success, stable economic growth and investment</b>	<p><b>EC3a. Amount of land (completed sq metres gross floorspace) developed for employment by type (B1, B2, B8)</b></p> <p><b>EC3b. Amount of employment land lost to other uses</b></p> <p><b>EC3c. Amount of employment land lost to residential development</b></p> <p><b>EC3d. Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development</b></p>	European Spatial Development Perspective (97/150/EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities – The Futures (DETR, 2000); Rural White Paper: Our Countryside – The Future; Rural Strategy (2004); Sustainable Communities	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Regional Economic Strategy (Yorkshire Forward, 2003); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004).	Conditions which enable business success, economic growth and investment	Many different employment opportunities with good working conditions and recognition of the valuable contribution of voluntary and unpaid work

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<p><b>EC3e. Employment land available (ha)</b></p> <p><b>EC3f. Balance of firms where turnover has grown rather than fallen</b></p> <p><b>EC3g. Business confidence – balance of firms expecting turnover to rise in the future rather than fall</b></p> <p><b>EC3h. % growth per annum in tourism earnings in York</b></p> <p><b>EC3i. Number of jobs created in Science City type development.</b></p>	<p>Plan (ODPM 2003); Transport 10 Year Plan (2000); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPG4 – Industrial, Commercial Development and Small Firms (1994); PPS6 – Planning for Town Centres (2005); PPS7 – Sustainable Development in Rural Areas (2004); PPG13 – Transport (2001)</p>			
<b>EC4. Local food, health care, education/training needs and employment opportunities met locally</b>	<p><b>EC4a. Access to health facilities</b></p> <p><b>EC4b. Access to education facilities</b></p> <p><b>EC4c. % of population living within 30 minutes of the city centre or major employment site by public transport</b></p> <p><b>EC4d. Access to leisure facilities</b></p>	<p>The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); Sustainable Communities Plan: Building</p>	<p>RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004);</p>	<p>Local needs met locally</p>	<p>Everyday goods and services including those produced locally, available close to peoples' homes and workplaces</p>

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<p><b>EC4e. Access to local shops and services</b></p>	<p>for the Future (2003); Transport 10 Year Plan (2000); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPS3 – Housing (2006); PPS7 – Sustainable Development in Rural Areas (2004); PPG13 – Transport (2000);</p>	<p>Regional Housing Strategy (July 2003)</p>		



## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
<b>Social</b>					
<b>S1. Enhance access to York's urban and rural landscapes, public open space/recreational areas and leisure and cultural facilities for all</b>	<b>S1a. Percentage of total length of footpaths/other rights of way which are easy to use (e.g. signposted or waymarked where they leave the road)</b>	European Spatial Development Perspective (97/150/EC); EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan (1600/2002/EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); Sustainable Communities Plan: Building for the Future (2003); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Communities (2005); PPG2 – Greenbelts (1995); PPS9 – Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (2005); PPG17 – Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation (2003)	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004); Regional Cultural Strategy	Culture, leisure and recreation activities available to all	Organised and casual leisure opportunities for everyone
	<b>S1b. Achievement of 'Accessible Natural Greenspace Standards' (English Heritage)</b>				
	<b>S1c% of residents satisfied with leisure facilities for young people</b>				
	<b>S1d. % of playgrounds that conform to National Playing Fields Association Standards</b>				
	<b>S1e. % of residents satisfied with Local Authority Cultural Services – Parks and Open Spaces</b>				
	<b>S1f. % users satisfaction with Rowntree, West Bank, Hull Road Parks and Glen Gardens – site based survey recording very good</b>				
	<b>S1g Provision of facilities as a result of S106 contributions</b>				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<i>S1h. % increase in public open space and public realm within the area.</i>				
	<i><u>S1i. No. library visits per 1,000 population</u></i>				
	<i><u>S1j. No. visits per 1,000 population to museums/galleries</u></i>				
<b>S2. Maintain or reduce noise levels from all sources</b>	<b>S2a. % of all noise complaints closed in 20 working days</b>	European Noise Directive (2000/14EC); PPG24 – Planning and Noise (1994)	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004)	Minimal pollution levels	Careful use of resources and reducing pollution
	<b>S2b. Number of noise pollution incidents recorded</b>				
	<b>S2c. % of developments where the local noise climate is improved or maintained.</b>				
<b>S3. Improve the health and well-being of the York population</b>	<b>S3a. % of residents satisfied with Local Authority Cultural Services – Sports and Leisure</b>	UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Communities (2005); PPS7 – Sustainable Developments in Rural Areas (2004)	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004);	Conditions and services which engender good health	Good physical and mental health for all, with effective treatment available for those suffering ill health
	<b>S3b. Swimming pools and sports centres Number of visits per 1,000 population</b>				
	<b>S3c. % residents who have used on a frequent basis any sports/leisure facility, events or courses in the last 6 months</b>				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<b>S3d. % of adults participating in at least 30 minutes moderate intensity sport and active recreation (including recreational walking) on 3 or more days each week</b>		Regional Housing Strategy (2003); Regional Cultural Strategy		
	<b>S3e. Reduction in inequalities in health as measured by infant mortality and life expectancy at birth</b>				
	<b>S3f. Reduce the death rate from cancer in people under 75 by at least a fifth (from a baseline of 1996)</b>				
	<b>S3g. Reduce the death rate from coronary heart disease and stroke in people under 75 by at least a fifth (from a baseline of 1996)</b>				
	<b>S3h. % of Year 7 &amp; 8 pupils eating 5 fruit and veg a day</b>				
	<b>S3i. Proportional reduction in admissions, readmissions and length of stay to hospital</b>				
	<b>S3j. No. Households receiving intensive home care per 1,000 population aged 65+</b>				
<b>S4. Safety and security for people and property</b>	<b>S4a. % of people feeling that York is a safe city in which to live</b> <b>S4b. Domestic burglaries per 1,000 households</b>	UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan –	Safety and Security for people and property	Low and decreasing crime levels and a sense of safety and

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<p><b>S4c. Violent crime per 1,000 population</b></p> <p><b>S4d. The number of racial incidents reported to the authority and recorded per 100,000 population</b></p> <p><b>S4e. % of York's residents concerned about vandalism</b></p> <p><b>S4f. Total number of people killed or seriously injured (KSI) in road traffic collisions</b></p> <p><b>S4g Total number of children (aged under 16) killed or seriously injured in road traffic collisions</b></p>	<p>Strategy (2004); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Communities (2005); PPS7 – Sustainable Developments in Rural Areas (2004)</p>	<p>Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004)</p>		<p>security for all citizens</p>
<b>S5. Vibrant communities that participate in decision-making</b>	<p><b>S5a. % of residents satisfied with the York area</b></p> <p><b>S5b. % of residents satisfied with their local area</b></p> <p><b>S5c. Average number of people attending ward committee meetings</b></p> <p><b>S5d. Number of people participating in ward committee decisions each year</b></p>	<p>UN Convention on Human Rights; European Spatial Development Perspective (97/150/EC); Aarhus Convention 1998 (The UN Economic Commission for Europe convention on access to information, public participation in decision making and access to justice</p>	<p>RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004);</p>	<p>Vibrant Communities that participate in decision making</p>	<p>The opportunity for everyone to be a part of a community and to play a part within it. The opportunity for everyone to have a say in decisions</p>

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<b>S5e. % of people who feel the council takes their views into consideration when making decisions which affect them</b>	in environmental matters); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Communities (2005); PPS7 – Sustainable Developments in Rural Areas (2004); PPS12 – Local Development Frameworks (2004)	Regional Housing Strategy (2003); Regional Cultural Strategy		affecting themselves and the city as a whole
<b>S6. Reduce the need to travel by private car</b>	<b>S6a. Modal splits of journey to work</b>	UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); National Air Quality Strategy (2000); Energy White Paper (2003); Transport 10 Year Plan (2000); UK Climate Change Programme; PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Communities (2005); PPS3 – Housing (2006); PPS7 – Sustainable Developments in Rural Areas (2004); PPG13 – Transport (2001)	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004)	A transport network which maximises access whilst minimising detrimental impacts	An efficient transport system which does not rely on the car
	<b>S6b. Modal split to schools</b>				
	<b>S6c. Proportion of new residential or commercial developments over 0.4ha that are built within 400m walk of a frequent public transport service</b>				
	<b>S6d. % of population living within 30 minutes of the city centre or major employment site by public transport</b>				
	<b>S6e. Monitor usage of car club vehicles within the area.</b>				
	<b>S6f. Level of parking monitored in planning permissions.</b>				
	<b>S6g. Change in area wide traffic mileage.</b>				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
S7. Developments which provide good access to and encourage use of public transport, walking and cycling	<b>S7a. Number and percentage of bus stops and facilities that are accessible to all</b>	UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); National Air Quality Strategy (2000); Energy White Paper (2003); Transport 10 Year Plan (2000); UK Climate Change Programme; PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Communities (2005); PPS3 – Housing (2006); PPS7 – Sustainable Developments in Rural Areas (2004); PPG13 – Transport (2001)	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004)	A transport network which maximises access whilst minimising detrimental impacts	An efficient transport system which does not rely on the car
	<b>S7b. Number and percentage of accessible buses and taxis operating in the area</b>				
	<i>S7c. Increase in number of public transport passengers post development.</i>				
	<i>S7d. Number of Travel Plans implemented</i>				
	<i>S7e. Total length of new and improved footpaths within the area and cycleways.</i>				
S8. A transport network that integrates all modes for effective non car based movements	<b>S8a. Bus punctuality</b>	UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); National Air Quality Strategy (2000);	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the	A transport network which maximises access whilst minimising detrimental impacts	An efficient transport system which does not rely on the car
	<b>S8b. Congestion (vehicle delay)</b>				
	<b>S8c: %of bus stops/facilities accessible to all</b>				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<p><b>S8d % of accessible buses and taxis operating in the city</b></p> <p><b>S8e Use of local bus services</b></p> <p><b>S8f % users satisfied with local bus services</b></p> <p><b>S8g Levels of walking in and around the city</b></p> <p><b>S8h Levels of use of the public rights of way</b></p> <p><b>S8i City wide cycle usage</b></p> <p><b>S8j Usage of park and ride</b></p> <p><b>S8k Increase in the number of public transport passengers post development</b></p>	<p>Energy White Paper (2003); Transport 10 Year Plan (2000); UK Climate Change Programme; PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Communities (2005); PPS3 – Housing (2006); PPS7 – Sustainable Developments in Rural Areas (2004); PPG13 – Transport (2001)</p>	<p>Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004)</p>		
<b>S9. Quality affordable housing available for all</b>	<p><b>S9a. Number of housing completions per year (net)</b></p> <p><b>S9b. Number of planning permissions granted for new housing development (net)</b></p> <p><b>S9c. Number of affordable housing completions</b></p> <p><b>S9d. Reduction in the housing waiting list</b></p> <p><b>S9e. Reduction of homelessness</b></p> <p><b>S9f. % dwellings that are vacant</b></p> <p><b>S9g. % of dwellings that are 'unfit'</b></p> <p><b>S9h. % Local Authority dwellings that are below the 'decent homes' standard</b></p> <p><b>S9i. Average property prices in York</b></p>	<p>UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Sustainable Communities Plan (2003) Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Communities (2005); PPS3 – Housing (2006); Circular 06/98 – Planning and affordable housing; PPS7 – Sustainable Developments in Rural Areas (2004); PPS25 – Development and Flood Risk (2006)</p>	<p>RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004); Regional Housing Strategy (2003)</p>	<p>Quality housing available to everyone</p>	<p>Housing which is affordable, appropriately sized and in good condition available to all</p>

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<p><b>S9j. Average income in York</b></p> <p><b>S9k. Number of housing completions by size and type</b></p> <p><b>S9l. Number of affordable dwellings needed to meet housing needs in the city</b></p>				
<b>S10. Social inclusion and equity across all sectors</b>	<p><b>S10a. % of people who feel that their local area is a place where people from different backgrounds and communities can live together harmoniously</b></p> <p><b>S10b. Percentage of York's Super Output Areas (SOA's) that are within the most deprived 20% of England's SOA's</b></p>	<p>The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; European Spatial Development Perspective (97/150EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPS3 – Housing (2006);</p>	<p>RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004); Regional Housing Strategy (2003); Regional Cultural Strategy; Regional Economic Strategy.</p>	<p>Social Inclusion and equity across all sectors</p>	<p>N/A</p>



## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
<b>Environmental</b>					
<b>EN1. Land use efficiency that maximises the use of brownfield land</b>	<b>EN1a. Percentage of dwellings built on previously developed land</b>	The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; European Spatial Development Perspective (97/150EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPS3–Housing (2006); PPS25–Development and Flood Risk (2006)	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004); Regional Housing Strategy (2003); Regional Cultural Strategy; Regional Economic Strategy.	A quality built environment and efficient land use patterns that make good use of derelict sites, minimise travel and promote balanced development	To protect and enhance the characteristics that make York unique Careful use of resources and reducing pollution
	<b>EN1b. Amount of gross internal floorspace on previously developed land (square metres)</b>				
	<b>EN1c. Amount of completed retail, leisure and office development in town centres</b>				
	<b>EN1d. Average density (dwellings per hectare) achieved on previously developed land</b>				
	<b>EN1e. Amount of greenfield land that has been developed.</b>				
<b>EN2. Maintain and improve a quality built environment and cultural heritage of York and preserve the character and setting of the historic city</b>	<b>EN2a. Stock of Grade I, 2 and 2* listed buildings</b>	The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; European Spatial Development Perspective (97/150EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004);	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004);	A quality built environment and efficient land use patterns that make good use of derelict sites, minimise travel and promote balanced development	To protect and enhance the characteristics that make York unique
	<b>EN2b. Grade I, 2 and 2* listed buildings ‘at risk’</b>				
	<b>EN2c. Number of scheduled ancient monuments</b>				
	<b>EN2d. Number of scheduled monuments at risk</b>				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
of York	<del>EN2e. Number of library visits per 1,000 population</del>	Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); <del>PPG2 – Green Belts (1995)</del> ; PPS3 – Housing (2006); PPS9 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (2005); PPG15 – Planning and the Historic Environment; PPG16 – Archaeology and Planning; PPG17 – Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation; PPG21 – Tourism; PPS25 – Development and Flood Risk (2006)	Regional Housing Strategy (2003); Regional Cultural Strategy; Regional Economic Strategy.	Culture, leisure and recreation activities available to all	
	EN2ef. Total number of conservation areas in Local Authority area				
	EN2fg. % of conservation areas in local authority area with an up to date character appraisal				
	EN2gh. % of conservation areas with published management proposals				
	<del>EN2i. Number of visits per 1000 population to museums and galleries</del>				
EN3. Conserve and enhance a bio-diverse, attractive and accessible natural environment	EN3a. Total amount of land covered by conservation designations	The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; European Spatial Development Perspective (97/150EC); European Directive Habitats (Special Area of Conservation 92/43/EEC); European Directive Habitats Birds (97/409/EEC); European SEA Directive (2001/42/EC); EU Sixth	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004)	A bio-diverse and attractive natural environment	A natural environment that supports the largest range of native animals and plants and which people can enjoy

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<p><b>EN3b. Amount of land (ha) designated as Statutory Local Nature Reserves</b></p> <p><b>EN3c. Priority species and habitat by type</b></p> <p><b>EN3d. Number of species resident in the York area that are at risk</b></p> <p><b>EN3e. % of total length of footpaths/other rights of way which are easy to use (e.g. signposted or way marked where they leave the road)</b></p> <p><b>EN3f The area of priority Biodiversity Action plan (BAP) Habitat created as a result of new development</b></p>	<p>Environmental Action Plan (1600/2002/EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Urban White Paper (2000); Rural White Paper; Rural Strategy (2004); Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPG2 – Green Belts; PPS7 – Sustainable Development in Rural Areas; PPS9 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation (2005); PPG15 – Planning and the Historic Environment; PPG16 – Archaeology and Planning; PPG17 – Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation</p>			
<p><b>EN4. Minimise greenhouse gas emissions and develop a managed response to the</b></p>	<p><b>EN4a. Number of sites of ‘potential concern’ with respect to land contamination</b></p> <p><b>EN4b. % of pollution control improvements to existing installations completed</b></p>	<p>The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; Kyoto Climate Change Protocol; EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan (1600/2002/EC); UK</p>	<p>RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities</p>	<p>Minimal greenhouse gas emissions and a managed response to the effects of climate change.</p>	<p>Careful use of resources and reducing pollution</p>

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
effects of climate change	<b>EN4c. Carbon Dioxide emissions for households, industry and transport</b>	Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Energy White Paper (2003); Transport 10 Year Plan (2000); UK Climate Change Programme; Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPS10 – Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005); PPG13 – Transport (2001); PPG14 – Development on Unstable Land; PPS22 – Renewable Energy (2004); PPS23 – Planning and Pollution Control	in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004) Regional Waste Strategy (2004)		
	<b>EN4d The number of developments being allocated/approved in flood zone 3 (as defined in PPS25)</b>				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
<b>EN5. Improve Air Quality in York</b>	<b>EN5a. Mean of all average NO2 concentrations measured within the Air Quality Management Area to be 30ug/m3 or less by 2010/2011</b>	The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; Kyoto Climate Change Protocol; EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan (1600/2002/EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Energy White Paper (2003); Transport 10 Year Plan (2000); UK Climate Change Programme; Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); National Air Quality Strategy – Working Together for Clean Air (DETR 2000); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPS10 – Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005); PPG13 – Transport (2001); PPS22 – Renewable Energy (2004); PPS23 – Planning and Pollution Control	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004) Regional Waste Strategy (2004)	Minimal Pollution Levels	Careful use of resources and reducing pollution
<b>EN6. The prudent and efficient use of energy, water and other natural resources</b>	<b>EN6a. Energy efficiency – Average SAP rating of LA dwellings</b>	The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; Kyoto Climate Change Protocol; EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan (1600/2002/EC); European Directive Water Framework (29000/60/EC); European Directive Energy	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The	Prudent and efficient use of energy and natural resources with minimal production of waste	Careful use of resources and reducing pollution
	<b>EN6b. Energy Efficiency - Average SAP rating of private sector housing stock</b>				
	<b>EN6c. Percentage of new build homes meeting code for Sustainable Homes</b>				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<p><b>EN6d. Average annual domestic gas consumption (kwh)</b></p> <p><b>EN6e. . Average annual domestic consumption of electricity (kwh)</b></p> <p><b>EN6f. Renewable energy capacity installed by type</b></p> <p><b>EN6g Household water consumption</b></p> <p><b>EN6h. Number and capacity of energy generating facilities within the area.</b></p> <p><b>EN6i. Number of developments that have BREAM standard very good and above.</b></p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p>	<p>Performance of Buildings (2001/91/EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Energy White Paper (2003); Transport 10 Year Plan (2000); UK Climate Change Programme; Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); National Air Quality Strategy – Working Together for Clean Air (DETR 2000); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPS3– Housing (2006); PPS10 – Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005); PPG13 – Transport (2001); PPS22 – Renewable Energy (2004); PPS23 – Planning and Pollution Control</p>	<p>Northern Way (2004) Regional Waste Strategy (2004)</p>		
<p><b>EN7. Reduce pollution and waste generation and increase levels of reuse and recycling</b></p>	<p><b>EN7a. % of household waste arisings which have been sent by the authority for recycling</b></p>	<p>The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; Kyoto Climate Change Protocol; European Directive Waste Framework Directive; EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan (1600/2002/EC); UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); Energy White Paper</p>	<p>RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004) Regional Waste Strategy</p>	<p>Prudent and efficient use of energy and natural resources with minimal production of waste</p>	<p>Careful use of resources and reducing pollution</p> <p>Careful use of resources and reducing the amount of waste produced</p>
	<p><b>EN7b. Total tonnage of household waste arisings which have been sent by the authority for recycling</b></p>				
	<p><b>EN7c. % of household waste sent by the authority for composting or treatment by anaerobic digestion</b></p>				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<b>EN7d. Total tonnage of household waste sent by the authority for composting or treatment by anaerobic digestion</b>	(2003); Transport 10 Year Plan (2000); UK Climate Change Programme; Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); Waste Strategy for England and Wales (2000); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (2005); PPS10 – Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005); PPS22 – Renewable Energy (2004); PPS23 – Planning and Pollution Control	(2004)		
<b>EN7e. % of household waste arisings which have been used to recover heat, power and other energy sources</b>					
<b>EN7f. Tonnage of household waste arisings which have been used to recover heat, power and other energy sources</b>					
<b>EN7g. % of household waste arisings which have been landfilled</b>					
<b>EN7h. Tonnage of household waste arisings which have been landfilled</b>					
<b>EN7i. Number of kg of household waste collected per head of population</b>					
<b>EN7j. % of population resident in the authority area served by a kerbside collection of recyclables</b>					
<b>EN7k. % of population resident in the authority area served by a kerbside collection of at least one recyclable</b>					
	<b>EN7l. % population resident in the authority area served by a kerbside collection of at least two recyclables</b>				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	EN7m. Capacity of new waste management facilities by type				
	EN7n. Production of primary land won aggregates (tonnes)				
	EN7o. Production of secondary/recycled aggregates (tonnes)				
	EN7p. Planning conditions relating to contamination issues.				
	<u>EN7q. Number of validation reports produced for remediated sites</u>				
EN8. Maintain and Improve Water Quality	EN8a. Percentage of rivers in plan area whose biological/chemical quality is rated as good or fair	The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan (1600/2002/EC); European Directive Water Framework (29000/60/EC); European Directive Nitrates (91/676/EEC; UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); UK Climate Change Programme; Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); National Air Quality Strategy – Working Together for Clean Air (DETR 2000); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004) Regional Waste Strategy (2004)	Prudent and efficient use of energy and natural resources with minimal production of waste  Minimal greenhouse gas emissions and a managed response to the effects of climate change	Careful use of resources and reducing pollution
	EN8b. Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on grounds of water quality				



## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
	<b>EN8c. Number of water related pollution incidents in York</b>	Development (2005);PPS3–Housing (2006); PPS10 – Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005); PPS22 – Renewable Energy (2004); PPS23 – Planning and Pollution Control; PPS25 – Development and Flood Risk (2006)			
<b>EN9. Reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York</b>	<b>EN9a. Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on flood defence grounds</b>	The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development; EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan (1600/2002/EC); European Directive Water Framework (29000/60/EC); European Directive Nitrates (91/676/EEC; UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005); UK Climate Change Programme; Sustainable Communities Plan (2003); National Air Quality Strategy – Working Together for Clean Air (DETR 2000); PPS1 – Delivering Sustainable	RSS for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 – based on the selective review of RPG12 (Dec, 2004); Communities Plan – Sustainable Communities in Yorkshire and the Humber (ODPM, 2003); Moving Forward: The Northern Way (2004) Regional Waste Strategy (2004)	Prudent and efficient use of energy and natural resources with minimal production of waste  Minimal greenhouse gas emissions and a managed response to the effects of climate change	Careful use of resources and reducing pollution
	<b>EN9b. Number of planning applications approved in flood zone /floodplain</b>				
	<b>EN9c. Number of applications on large sites (&gt;1ha) outside of the flood risk area approved contrary to the advice of the EA on surface water drainage grounds</b>				
	<b>EN9d Number of approvals for developments incorporating sustainable drainage systems.</b>				

## Annex 5: Derivation of Objectives

Proposed SA Objective	Proposed SA Detailed Indicators	International and National Context	Regional Context	Regional Sustainability Appraisal Framework (RSDF) Objectives	Towards a Sustainable York LA21 Objectives
		Development (2005); PPS3–Housing (2006); PPS10 – Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005); PPS22 – Renewable Energy (2004); PPS23 – Planning and Pollution Control; PPS25 – Development and Flood Risk (2006)			

**Appendix 2: Summary of comments and responses on consultation: York Central Scoping Report**

<b>Respondent</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response/Recommended Changes</b>
<b>Local Development Framework Working Group</b>	<b>General</b>	
	Site specific information should be added to each section of the report.	Site Specific information added for York North West area where available
	<b>Section 1 – Introduction</b>	
	The third bullet point of paragraph 1.2.2 should refer to identifying the key issues for York and particularly for York Central.	Bullet point added referring to York Northwest
	<b>Section 2 – Objectives and Structure of the Scoping Report</b>	
	Paragraph 2.1.5 should detail the research that has been undertaken and where this information can be accessed.	Details of current research projects added
	The paragraph numbering should be corrected.	Noted
	<b>Section 3 – Integrating Sustainability Appraisal, Strategic Environmental Assessment and the Local Development Framework</b>	
	Paragraph 3.1.2 should reiterate the definition of sustainable development given in paragraph 1.1.2.	Definition of sustainable development added as per paragraph 1.1.2
	<b>Section 4 – Environmental and Sustainability Context for City of York</b>	
	No comments.	
	<b>Section 5 – Baseline Information</b>	
	Paragraph 5.1.2 should be amended to refer to the situation in the York Central area in particular and appropriate data on this should be provided through out the section.	Area specific information for the York North West area has been added throughout Section 5 where available and appropriate
	Consistent units of measurement should be used throughout paragraph 5.2.1.	Metric units used throughout
	Paragraph 5.2.3 created a misconception by stating that York was a relatively affluent city and should be rephrased to refer to the significant pockets of deprivation that existed.	Paragraph 5.2.3 amended to refer to pockets of deprivation within the York area

A separate sub-section should be added on incomes, including further information on average incomes to illustrate the significant number in the workforce on low incomes and the disparity between incomes for men and women.	Separate section added on incomes, including information on average income, quartiles and info for male and females and part time/full time
It should be ensured that all data included in this section was as up to date as possible.	Baseline information has been updated as new data has become available
Average house prices for the start of 2006 should be included in paragraph 5.2.19.	Land Registry House Price figures for York have been added, released 31 <sup>st</sup> October 2006
Figures given in paragraph 5.2.64, regarding the standardised mortality rate for coronary heart disease and strokes being higher than the national average, should be double checked.	Data checked
The employment and unemployment sub-section should include references to the existing employment base in York and the workforce flows into and out of York.	Information added on York's employment base from 2001 Census and 2007 estimate and figures from 2001 Census travel to work statistics on flows to and from York (paragraph 5.2.19)
Further details should be provided on travelling families in paragraph 5.2.8.	Data checked and sourced
Reference should be made to all labour resources in paragraph 5.2.10.	Paragraph 5.2.10 amended
Reference should be made to the Interim Housing needs Assessment in paragraph 5.2.21 and information in the paragraph should be updated.	Paragraph 5.2.21 amended to refer to the Interim Housing Needs Assessment, 2006.
The housing sub-section should include references to housing mix.	New paragraph added on housing mix and type analysis

	A number of different headings should be included in the environment sub-section.	Sub-headings added to the environment section
	Paragraph 5.2.25 should make reference to the dominance of the city centre by the Minster.	Amended to make reference to York Minster
	Paragraph 5.2.27 should refer to ecology issues that are relevant to York Central.	Paragraph amended
	Paragraph 5.2.29 should make reference to Holgate Beck.	Paragraph amended
	Paragraph 5.2.37 should be checked and updated with reference to York Central.	Paragraph amended
	Figure 6 should be printed in colour or re-formatted so that it was clear in black and white, and should relate to the text in paragraph 5.2.35.	Figure 6 will be printed in colour and is referenced in paras 5.2.56 and 5.2.57
	The unit of measurement in paragraph 5.2.40 should be kilowatt hours.	Changed to kilowatt hours throughout
	Paragraph 5.2.41 should include reference to the negative aspects of transport, as well as the positive.	Paragraph amended
	The transport sub-section should include information which is site specific to York Central, with data from local wards.	Area specific info for York North West added where available
	Paragraph 5.2.45 should explain that the current traffic levels have been achieved by parking management and promotion of alternative forms of transport.	Sentence added

	The education sub-section should include site specific information on education provision, with data from local wards.	Area specific information added where available
	An open space, leisure and social facilities sub-section should be added, including site specific information on current provision.	Additional sub-section added
	The final sentence of paragraph 5.2.55 relating to average earnings should be included in the deprivation sub-section.	Separate section on incomes added to section 5 including average earnings
	Paragraph 5.2.55 should include information on participation in the adult education programme for wards near to the York Central site.	Ward information not available
	The statistics included in paragraph 5.2.72 should be appropriate to an urban area.	Figures not yet available for urban area. Info added on current research project which will provide this information for all areas of the city.
	The access to services sub-section should make reference to GP's, dentists, pubs and other facilities.	As above
<b>Section 6 – Sustainability Issues Facing City of York</b>		
	Figure 7 should include water usage efficiency, reduction of poor air quality and generation of renewable energy on site.	Amendments made to Figure 7
<b>Section 7 – Ecological Footprint</b>		
	Paragraph 7.3.2 should begin by explaining that the eco-footprint is the best current overall objective test for ecological sustainability and that the final sentence should be rephrased to ensure that it is accurate.	Paragraph 7.3.2 amended
	Paragraph 7.3.3 should be re-written to make it relevant to the York Central site specifically.	Data for York North West area not available
	Eco-footprint data from 2001 should be included in paragraph 7.5.1 to allow comparison with the 2006 data.	2001 data added
	The figures shown in Figure 9 should be checked and clarified.	Figures checked

<b>Section 8 – Framework and Settings of Objectives</b>		
	An explanation should be included that Figure 11 does not indicate all of the tensions between objectives and that these will be assessed during the Sustainability Appraisal process.	Para 8.4.1 amended
	In relation to objective EC3 in Figure 12, the indicator relating to % growth per annum in tourism earnings should be amended to relate to all earnings and an additional indicator relating to the growth of other jobs should be added.	Indicator to remain the same. City of York Council do not currently have the figures to be able to fully measure a new indicator. If data becomes available in the future then this can be amended.
	In relation to objective S1 in Figure 12, the indicator relating to % of playgrounds meeting National Playing Fields Association (NPFA) standards should be amended to include playing fields and the indicator relating to % increase in public open space and public realm within the area should be amended to allow comparison against Local Plan standards.	S1 indicators have changed as a result of the objective being reworded.  Increase in public open space indicator added.
	In relation to objective S7 in Figure 12, the sub-objective relating to promotion of a reduced modal share target should be amended to refer specifically to car usage.	S7 sub-objective amended
	In relation to objective EN4 in Figure 12, an indicator should be added to measure the sub-objective relating to reduction of greenhouse gas emissions from domestic, commercial and industrial sources.	EN4 indicators amended.  CYC do you have information on gas and electricity consumption per annum.
	In relation to objective EN6 in Figure 12, the sub-objective relating to renewable energy generation within the area should be amended to ensure this, rather just promote it, and the indicator relating to the Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM) standards very good and above should be amended to relate to % of floorspace.	EN6 indicator amended. CYC do not have % of floorspace figures for BREAM yet.
	In relation to objective EN7 in Figure 12, the sub-objective	EN7 sub-objective amended

	relating to provision of recycling facilities in the design of the development should be amended to ensure this, rather than just encourage it.	
<b>Section 9 – What Happens Next ?</b>		
	No comments.	
<b>Section 10 – Questionnaire</b>		
	No comments.	
<b>EDAW on behalf of Landowner Group</b>	Reference should be made to draft PPS 25 which updates guidance	The plan review has concentrated on issued guidance as opposed to any draft consultation PPS guidance which could be changed before publication. Reference to the draft guidance has however been added.
	PPG9 has been replaced	PPS9 has been included
	Further documents should be added to plan review section <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A new deal for Transport: better for everyone White Paper (DoT)</li> <li>• Quality of life counts: Indicators for a strategy for Sustainable Development for the UK (DETR)</li> <li>• Directing the flow- priorities for future water policy (DEFRA)</li> </ul>	A New Deal for Transport: Better for Everyone White Paper has been superseded by The Future of Transport White Paper. This document has now been added to Figure 5.  Other documents have been added to Figure 5 and Annex 2.



	<p>Generally the baseline data provides 'comprehensive coverage of the key issues at an appropriate level'. Some additional areas should be included in the document</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crime add indicator for car crime</li> <li>• Employment and Education Add provision of education and employment/training facilities as a result of S106 agreement Should be a breakdown of population by occupation in baseline information and monitored as part of the SA</li> <li>• Construction Waste Should include an indicator for the measurement of construction waste sent to landfill</li> <li>• Archaeology Add indicator to measure number of archaeological sites destroyed or damaged as a result of development on York Central</li> <li>• Energy The indicator for 'number and capacity of energy generating facilities' should also include facilities by type</li> <li>• Environment Indicator should be added to measure decontamination of the land and its positive re-use</li> </ul>	<p>Car Theft figures included in para 5.2.81</p> <p>Provision of education facilities etc. as a result of S106 agreement added as an indicator.</p> <p>The Council do not currently have figures for the amount of construction waste sent to landfill.</p> <p>The Council would not approve development which damages or destroys archaeological heritage so this would not be appropriate.</p> <p>No renewable energy schemes to report in 05/06. However, in figure 12 the following indicator has been added: "Renewable energy capacity installed by type".</p> <p>The sub indicator is already included to ensure appropriate remediation measures are undertaken and this would be dealt with by planning condition</p>
	<p>Clarification of references following from key sustainability issue, 'Reduce traffic intrusion and congestion' should be provided.</p>	<p>The wording in Section 6 relating to traffic intrusion and congestion is meant to be broad as it needs to cover the whole issue. This wording is now clarified in Annex 4 to refer to this under the economic section and reference to increasing provision of access to public transport is included in the baseline description.</p>

	<p>Clarification on 'Provide housing for all' should be provided. This should include further direction as to the intended densities required as there will be interaction between densities and the provision of transport.</p>	<p>It is not the purpose of the Scoping Report to provide detailed planning policy guidance. These matters will be addressed as part of the development of the Area Action Plan document.</p>
	<p>Clarification on 'Diversify the Economy' should be provided. The opportunities York Central provides for diversifying the economy and providing for new growth should be highlighted as part of the issues, objectives and indicators.</p>	<p>It is considered that these issues are adequately covered in EC1 and EC3 with the sub objectives relating to York North West strengthening and diversifying economic activity, promoting tourism, science city related uses and the evening economy and indicators where available for these.</p>
	<p>There is scope to promote the development of a vibrant and successful centre at York Central. This objective is missing from the objectives although it is identified as an issue. Need for more commentary on what is envisaged for commercial sector and increasing housing densities. Connectivity between the station and the city will be crucial to the success of York Central.</p>	<p>It is not the intention of the Area Action Plan to designate York Central or York North West as a separate centre to the City Centre. The area will be promoted as complementing the facilities provided in the City centre. Commentary on a commercial sector and on housing densities will be provided in the AAP. An additional sub objective relating to the need to promote connectivity has been added to S8 in Figure 12.</p>
	<p>Overall the Scoping report is comprehensive and well written. The use of the ecological footprint to guide and measure sustainability of York Central is welcomed.</p>	<p>The comment is noted.</p>

<b>English Nature</b>	English Nature agrees that the baseline data collected is appropriate, at the right level and appropriate coverage. English Nature also agree the key sustainability issues for the City are correctly identified. The objectives and indicators are also suitable for York Central. The inclusion of objectives to reduce the ecological footprint for York is also encouraged.	The comments are noted.
	The Lower Derwent Valley also has international designation of Special Area of Conservation.	The text in section 5 has been amended.
	The importance of the River Ouse needs further emphasis.	The text in Section 5 has been amended.
	The baseline description on biodiversity and the built environment needs to be amended in Annex 4.	The text in Annex 4 has been amended.
<b>The Countryside Agency Landscape and Recreation</b>	Overall we consider the Scoping Report is generally fit for purpose, closely following current Government advice on the structure, content and approach to Sustainability Appraisal. We consider all the sustainability issues to be relevant and appropriate, with all issues addressed and all data represented.	The comments are noted.
	Suggest the inclusion of an additional documents to the baseline information: Regional Environmental Enhancement Strategy for Yorkshire and Humber 2003 produced by the Yorkshire and Humber Regional Environmental Forum; and, Countryside Quality Counts Indicators produced by the Countryside Agency.	Environmental Enhancement Strategy for Yorkshire and Humber is included in Figure 5 and Annex 2.  Countryside Quality Counts Indicator Programme not included as it is not considered to be a key document in relation to the SA.
	Green infrastructure provision within and linking to the surrounding areas needs to be considered. This will also link into networks and connections for recreation, biodiversity and historic, cultural and landscape assets. Target should be set for maintaining and creating new and existing green infrastructure. These networks will benefit both wildlife and people including tourism economy with better access for the City of York.	Rather than setting out indicators to measure the ecofootprint, as suggested in the Scoping Report, the Council have chosen to use the Resource and Energy Analysis Programme (REAP). The text has been amended to reflect this change in approach.

<b>Environment Agency</b>	The following guidance should be included <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PPS 25 Development and Flood Strategy (Draft)</li> <li>• Environment Agency's Groundwater Strategy (GP3)</li> </ul>	PPS25 has now been adopted.  These documents have now been included in Figure 5 and Annex 2.
	The Agency notes and welcomes the reference to the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment being carried out by the Council. A sequential analysis should be undertaken and if it is demonstrated that there are no reasonable options in a lower risk category the Exceptions test will need to be applied and passed.	The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment is due for completion in the summer. The requirements of PPS 25 will be taken into account in the development of the AAP documents.
	The Environment Agency welcomes the sub objective relating to the need for remediation measures to deal with contaminated land.	This comment is noted.
	In the Environment section a bio diversity objective should be included as such sites can include important wildlife habitat and form part of wildlife corridors/networks.	The list of objectives (outlined in Figure 10) does include in EN3 Conserve and enhance a bio diverse attractive and accessible natural environment, which is followed through with sub objectives and indicators in Figure 12.
	The glossary of terms should include Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and PPS 25 (Draft). The annexes should also be updated to reflect any amendments in the main text.	These terms have been added to the Glossary and the annexes updated.
<b>English Heritage</b>	In terms of the historic environment the report has identified the majority of plans and programmes which are of relevance to the development of the Local Development Framework. It has put forward a suitable set of objectives and indicators and it has established an appropriate baseline against which to assess the plans proposals In general terms it provides the basis for the development of an appropriate framework for assessing the significant effects which the Area Action Plan might have upon the historic environment.	The comments are noted.

	<p>Figure 11 does not include the potential tension between EN2/EC3 and S10.</p>	<p>This table is not intended to include all potential tensions between objectives and was provided only to show how the conflicts may be tabled more fully at the next stage, the Sustainability Appraisal. It is not therefore seen as necessary to change this. The potential tensions raised are noted and will be assessed at the next stage.</p>
	<p>English Heritage considers that an Assessment of the capacity of the historic City to accommodate further growth should be undertaken as part of the evidence base. This is the only way to ensure the protection of the special character and setting and therefore halt growth in the city. It is recommended that if the growth capacity of the City is assessed indicators could be given to assess the achievement of objectives for economic growth whilst safeguarding its important historic assets.</p>	<p>Considerable background study work is currently being undertaken which will inform the Local Development Documents being taken forward. The Core Strategy will be a spatial planning document which takes account of the capacity of the City to grow whilst ensuring the special historic character and environment is maintained and protected. There is no requirement in government guidance for authorities to undertake such capacity studies and given the extensive study work emerging on all relevant areas (including a Central Historic Core Conservation Area Appraisal) it is not considered necessary to undertake a specific study as suggested.</p>
	<p>EN2 refers to the maintenance, protection and enhancement of the heritage of York. The sub objective relating to the promoting and enhancement of the NRM might be more appropriate in the economic or social objectives</p>	<p>It is agreed that this would be more appropriate in the economic section. The sub objective has therefore been moved to EC3, which covers economic growth and investment.</p>
	<p>English Heritage could provide information for an indicator which covered the number of Scheduled Monuments at risk.</p>	<p>This has been included as an indicator for EN2.</p>

	The first 3 indicators in EN3 relating to conservation Areas should be moved to the historic environment objective.	These indicators have been moved to EN2
	In Annex 2 the references in PPG2 to the preservation of the special character of historic towns should be identified in the table.	An additional reference to this has now been included in the implications for the Plan and Implications for the SA sections.
	The indicators EN3a, EN3b and En3c in Annex 3 should be moved to EN2.	These indicators have been moved to EN2.
	Given the importance of the historic environment to the character of York and its contribution to the quality of life experienced and its economy annex 4 should be amended to include reference to this under Protection and enhancement of bio diversity and built environment.	Additional text has been added to refer to the built heritage. "Design and conservation issues are a very important consideration for the City of York. Much of the unique attractiveness of the City as a place to live and work and for leisure and tourism arises from its historical and cultural assets and the special relationships between its buildings, streets, squares and open spaces. This special character is equally important in the city centre and in many of the other urban areas and villages in the city. The City of York is one of only five historic centres in England that has been designated as an Area of Archaeological Importance."
	The number of Conservation Areas and Scheduled Monuments are incorrect.	The references to Conservation Areas and Scheduled Monuments have been updated.
<b>Valerie Hastie</b> (Resident)	No mention of the actual impacts (positive and negative) of the Council's or other major employers' activities in the City.	This comment has been noted.
	The way the document places responsibility on the individual and household is good.	This comment has been noted.
	The author generally refers to York as 'the City of York'. To make document more 'readable' could a sentence be introduced in the early stages of document, stating 'York' will be used to	Reference added into para 5.1.2 explaining City of York will be referred to as York for rest of document.

	refer to the Council area of the City of York.	References to City of York throughout document changed where necessary.
	Para 1.1.3 (p.1) refers to SEA. It would appear that this is first time SEA mentioned and therefore full phrase should be used.	Para 1.1.3 SEA changed to SA. SEA full phrase added later in para.
	<p>Para 3.1.1 disagree with the sentence ‘The underpinning concept of sustainable development is environmental issues, upon which ultimately all social and economic rests’.</p> <p>Sustainable Development (SD) does not place one priority above another. Would appear SD now has 5 parameters, rather than traditional three (social, economic and environmental). Additional two include futurity and local to global.</p> <p>Para 3.1.2 disagree with definition of SD as it takes quite a narrow view. Suggest an alternative: ‘economic, social and environmental goals are considered equally and in an integrated way, and the long term and global aspects of a strategy and decision making are fully considered.</p>	Comments noted, however, the approach to sustainability in this SA Scoping Report needs to be consistent with Core Strategy SA Scoping Report. Therefore, paragraphs have been changed to reflect CYCs approach to sustainability, which has been adopted following the Core Strategy SA Scoping Report Consultation with stakeholders and members of the LDF Working Group.
	3.1.3 Suggest look at the new sustainable development strategy for the UK: Securing the Future (March 2005) and Securing the Regions Futures. These documents set out the 5 new shared UK Principles which bring together and build on previous principles (set out in doc) and set out an overarching approach. Securing the Future sets out four priority areas for immediate action, which you could include.	Comments taken on board and reference made to the two documents in paras 3.1.5 and 3.1.6.
	3.3.1 request rephrase from ‘sustainability considerations’ to sustainability principles.	Replaced phrase in line with comments.
	3.3.3 request rephrase from ‘sustainable development issues’ to sustainable development principles	Replaced phrase in line with comments.
	Section 4: strongly disagree with the title of this section. Environmental context and the sustainability context are two very different matters. Environment deals with air, land, water, waste and so on. Sustainability would include environment, social, economic, global to local and futurity issues.	Remove existing title and replace with ‘Sustainability context for City of York’. Remove the word ‘environmental’ from the title of 4.1 and para 4.1.1.

	<p>Figure 5: The Better Quality of Life document referenced has been superseded by the Securing the Future Document.</p> <p>Might also want to refer to Securing our Regions Future.</p> <p>Notes Figure 5 provides comprehensive list.</p>	<p>Figure 5: remove reference to Better Quality of Life document, refer to Securing the Future Document instead.</p> <p>Have not added in Securing our Regions' Future Document into Figure5: as document relates more to actions required at a regional level, rather than a local level.</p> <p>Comments noted.</p>
	5.2.1 note that York is to north- east of Leeds not north.	Changed text to say York lies to north-east of Leeds.
	5.2.4 term 'high market demand' needs clarifying. Does it refer to housing market demand, demand for building land etc.?	High market demand is meant to be a broad encompassing term and therefore no changes have been made to the text. It refers to both housing market demand, employment demand, and demand for building land.
	5.2.10 author refers to Leeds as a conurbation. A conurbation is normally made up of a number of towns or cities, surely Leeds is a city rather than a conurbation.	Para 5.2.10 referring to wider Leeds urban area, rather than just the city. This includes Leeds City Centre, its suburbs and the small towns that lie in close proximity to Leeds City Centre. No changes to text therefore made.
	5.2.12 One sentence in this paragraph refers to 'long term sustainability in York'. This sentence does not make sense given that one of the principles of SD is that you take a long term view. Recommend ending this sentence after the work prosperity.	Reference to long term sustainability removed.
	The last sentence of para 5.2.13 should be changed twice to read 'There is also (change also to therefore) a need to invest in the city's heritage and tourist industries, its cultural sector, (add its green space), and the city centre's economy etc.	Changes to text made.
	5.2.18 is it correct to say that single person households refer to	Figure refers to just single person



	people who have never married? Divorced people often refer to themselves as single don't they?	households, who have never been married as per the Census definition. There is a separate figure for divorced single person households and widowed households. No changes to the text have therefore been made.
	5.2.19. Regarding house prices is there a need to refer to the rest of the North Yorkshire area in the first sentence? If house prices are high why refer to a figure which show average house price in York is less than national average.  Para 5.2.19 should be rewritten to simplify	House price figures have been updated using the Land Registry Housing Figures released 31/10/06. This removes contradiction as York figure is higher than both the regional and national average.
	5.2.21 refers to demand for City of York housing being for mainly rented accommodation, the implication being there is a waiting list for people to buy (as opposed to rent) social housing. Is this the correct interpretation? Clarification is required on the definition of affordable housing.	Paragraph amended and reference to rented accommodation demand removed.  Brief definition of affordable housing included in text.
	Para 5.2.29 notes the occurrence of harbour porpoises in the Ouse, which if true is excellent news.	The text has been amended to omit reference to harbour porpoise as no record has been made of this.
	5.2.31. References to Selby in this para should be removed if Selby does not lie within CYC area. Last 3 sentences of this para need clarification	Revised para 5.2.32 in light of comments
	5.2.35 and 5.2.36 Repeated information on air pollution from traffic.	Revise paras 5.2.37 and 5.2.39 (formally 5.2.35 and 5.2.37).
	Figure 6, when printed in black and white this figure is too small to make out any detail.	Document will be viewed in colour and will therefore be easier to understand.
	Clarification is needed as to what is meant by the term resource (i.e. Resource Management)	Comment noted, heading changed to Resource Consumption and Waste.
	5.2.39 In reference to recycling it is noted that 13% of the waste is recycled in the City of York. Clarification should be given as to whether waste is actually recycled within the boundaries of CYC.	Remove the phrase 'in the City of York' from sentence 2 of para 5.2.42
	Paras 5.2.39 and 5.2.40 are full of numbers but don't supply the	Purpose of Section 5 is to set out the

	reader with any implications relating to this information. It would be useful to explain why we have slightly higher water usage than national average and why this is important.	baseline position, rather than the potential implications of the existing situation. No changes have therefore been made to the text.
	P.23 and 24. While it is clear there are traffic issues in York, the information provided on traffic issues would appear to be disproportionate to the information provided on energy issues.	There is more information on traffic as this issue is of particular relevance to York and York North West. However, there will be more information on energy issues included in the later stages of the SA, as and when this information becomes available.
	Para 5.2.41. The second sentence would be stronger in terms of SD if the word 'public' was inserted between integrated transport	While it is accepted that York are seeking to provide an integrated public transport system in order to improve the sustainability of the city, integration with private transport, through park and rides etc. is also encouraged as a way of improving the quality of the environment and reducing the use of the private car (thereby improving sustainability of the city). This comment has therefore been noted but no amendments made.
	Para 5.2.42 The word 'private' would appear to be missing before each use of the word traffic, unless the council are seeking to reduce the level of all types of traffic. If car use decreases surely there will be an increase in bus use and the number of buses.	This paragraph refers to the aim to reduce all traffic not just private transport. No changes have therefore been made.
	Para 5.2.42 The letter 'Y' is missing off the end of city.	5th bullet of para 5.2.45 amended.
	Para 5.2.43 Needs clarification whether first sentence refers to all traffic or just private traffic. Suggests that the word 'public' should be inserted between good and transport.	Para 5.2.46: First sentence refers to all traffic so it's not necessary to specify type of traffic.
	Para 5.2.44 Reference to the 'district' rather than the City of York area is confusing. The word district should be removed.	Para 5.2.47 replace 'the district' with York and add in new second sentence in light of

	<p>Need to explain that people living in rural areas don't have the same access to provision as city dwellers and therefore are more likely to need their own car.</p> <p>The word 'is' is missing from between which and also.</p>	<p>comment.</p> <p>The word 'is' has been added.</p>
	<p>Para 5.2.45 The use of AM and PM should be changed to morning and evening.</p>	<p>Para 5.2.48 AM and PM changed to morning and evening.</p>
	<p>Paras 5.2.46 and 5.2.47 Need to keep consistency with the rest of the document and use the term City of York (York) rather than district.</p>	<p>Comments taken on board and word district changed to York. Sentence 4 of para 5.2.50- phrase 'across the district' removed.</p>
	<p>Para 5.2.48 is not in plain English, need less figures and more interpretation.</p>	<p>Comments noted, however, the text has not been changed as the figures are deemed necessary to demonstrate the existing baseline situation.</p>
	<p>Paras 5.2.49 and 5.2.50 presume that the casualty figures referred to relate to road traffic accidents.</p>	<p>Paras 5.2.52 and 5.2.53: add in reference to road traffic accidents</p>
	<p>Para 5.2.51: expand GCSE/GNVQ and GCE/VCE to increase understanding of paragraph. Give some context to York's ranking.</p>	<p>GCSE etc. standard terms, which don't require expanding.</p> <p>Education information has been amended to give regional and national context to York's ranking.</p>
	<p>Para 5.2.52 for those not in the education system it is not clear whether the level 4 referred to is a good level of achievement- needs further clarification.</p>	<p>Para 5.2.57 has been expanded to reflect comments.</p>
	<p>Para 5.2.54 seems to repeat much of para 5.2.53. Is it necessary for this para to give a data source, when data sources aren't given in other paras.</p>	<p>Source removed from para 5.2.59. This para expands on para 5.2.58, rather than repeats the same statistics.</p>
	<p>Para 5.2.55 The last sentence, written as it is, doesn't fit in this paragraph</p>	<p>Sentence removed.</p>
	<p>Para 5.2.57 this is not in plain English and doesn't add much</p>	<p>Comment noted. The section on</p>

	value to the document. It would provide more meaningful background within the next two paragraphs.	deprivation has been amended.
	Para 5.2.60 is not in plain English.	Comment noted. The section on deprivation has been amended.
	Paras 5.2.61 to 5.5.2.68 should be put under a new heading of health	New heading added.
	Para 5.2.61 Different parts of this paragraph seem to contradict each other. On the one hand York is described as an healthy city and on the other hand the third sentence talks of high rates of premature deaths from cancer.	Para amended to remove contradiction.
	Para 5.2.61 and 5.2.64 appear to contradict each other. 5.2.61 refers to the high rate of premature death from cancer, whereas 5.2.64 refers to SMR being lower than the UK average. The term SMR should not be used, as it is a technical term, which makes it more difficult for the reader to understand the paragraph.	Text amended to remove contradiction.  The term SMR has not been removed, as it has been explained in the text and is an appropriate term to be used with the statistics given.
	5.2.71 Need to check figure on the first line says 1,00 but more likely to be 1,000. This paragraph refers to previous years but it would be more useful to know the longer term trends.	Para 5.2.77: Figure changed to 1,000.  No longer term trends available currently.
	There would appear to be no information relating to damage to vehicles, damage to property or fear of crime. Fear of crime information is particularly important when thinking about sustainable communities and community safety.	Fear of crime information added into this section.
	Para 5.2.72: in the first sentence remove the phrase "less than" and the word 'from' and replace 'from' with of. It would also be useful to have information on distances from GP surgeries, regular bus services and PO.	Para 5.2.78: first sentence suggested changes made. Additional information added into this section, in light of comments, including information on access to services in York North West area.
	Para 5.2.74: A definition of 'key services' would be useful.	Para 5.2.80: definition added.
	Para 6.1.1 query the phrase 'sustainability problems'	Change sentence in Para 6.1.1 to "The identification of sustainability issues is an opportunity to develop sustainable plan

		objectives and options”
	Para 6.1.3 recommend that the document refers to 5 parameters of sustainability, rather than 3.	This comment has been taken on board, however, it is felt that the sustainability parameters of futurity and local-to-global, are not separate topic headings, rather they should be taken into account when looking at issues within environment, economic and social headings. No changes to the text have therefore been made.
	Figure 7: Social: 3 <sup>rd</sup> bullet: could this be written to read “provide affordable and decent housing for all?” 4th bullet: remove phrase ‘through creating sustainable communities’ as all of the issues listed relate to sustainable communities.	Suggested amendments made.
	Figure 7: Environmental: bullet 3 and 6 could be joined together. Bullet 4: could be improved if it includes a decrease in non renewable energy and an increase in generation of renewables. Bullet 5: refers to waste treatment, but it is not clear whether the author wants more or less treatment. Bullet 8: suggest removing the word ‘countryside’, as surely access to the natural environment and recreational activities are important whether in the town or countryside.	Bullets 3 and 6 remain separate in light of English Heritage comments. Bullet 4: add in suggested amendment. Bullet 5: change to say appropriate waste treatment, with the smallest possible environmental impact. Bullet 8: term countryside removed.
	Figure 7: Economic: bullet 2 does the author mean ‘sustainable as in economic growth, which is line with the 5 parameters of sustainable development, or simply long term economic growth?’ Bullet 3: why is traffic congestion as a stand alone phrase included here, when its already in environmental section? Bullet 4: how can York ‘provide for’ sustainable tourism Bullet 5: need to promote vitality of villages not just towns.	Bullet 2: author means sustainable as in economic growth. No changes made. Bullet 3: Traffic congestion has both environmental and economic consequences, therefore it needs to be included in both aspects. Bullet 4: York seek to promote sustainable tourism, by promoting opportunities to walk, cycle and use public transport to access tourism facilities and ensure that all new tourism facilities are built to high

		environmental standards. Bullet 5: 'local' added to sentence.
	Section 6.0: Need to provide details regarding the positive and/or negative impacts of the issues included, particularly on areas external to York (Regional and global). The long term impact of the issues is also missing.	This comment has been noted, however, it is felt that the purpose of this section is to set out the key issues, not analyse the impacts of these issues. As noted above, the issues of Regional and global and long term impact are addressed indirectly and often they relate to the economic, environmental and social issues raised.
	Para 7.1.1 claims that the previous chapter discussed the key sustainability issues facing York- not sure that it address these issues.	Chapter 6 clearly sets out the sustainability issues facing York.
	Para 7.2.2 Eco-footprint is not an easy concept to grasp. It may help the reader if you put para 7.2.2 above 7.2.1.	Joined para 7.2.2 and 7.2.1 together and amended para in light of comments.
	Para 7.2.3 is too complicated for this document. It is suggested that this para is rewritten or removed.	Para 7.2.2 amended to reflect comments.
	General point on Eco-footprint don't think that it is explained in Section 7.0 that as useful as eco-footprints are, they don't usually include the impacts upon the environment, or social impacts.	Para 7.3.2 covers the limitations of ecological footprint analysis
	7.3.1 At the end of this paragraph reference should be made to the two additional parameters of sustainable development (local to global and futurity)	This comment has been taken on board, however, as noted above and to ensure consistency in this document, it is felt that the sustainability parameters of futurity and local-to-global, are not separate topic headings and therefore no changes to the text have been made.
	Para 7.3.2: This paragraph makes eco-footprint clear and understandable. Should this replace the more technical paragraph 7.2.3?	Comment noted, but appears to be more appropriate to leave this paragraph as part of a section which explores how the ecological footprint can contribute to the sustainability appraisal and what its

		limitations are.
	Para 7.4.2 lacks clarity. Difficult for reader to understand.	Paragraph deleted.
	Figure 8: Housing: May not be clear to readers what ECOHomes, BREAM and SAP stand for- could be helpful to write them out in full.	Figure 8 has now been deleted.
	Figure 8: Energy use: need information regarding non domestic energy consumption	No information available at present on non-domestic energy consumption.
	Figure 8: waste: need information regarding commercial waste.	No information available at present on commercial waste.
	Para 7.5.1 An explanation of 'consumables' would be useful.	Text changed to reflect comment.
	7.5.3 First bullet makes a strong point regarding the impact of the food sector- it would be interesting therefore for more information to be provided. 2 <sup>nd</sup> bullet: there is no recognition that many of York's buildings are not energy efficient simply because of their age and resulting design, this is always going to present a challenge to the city.	Bullet 1: No information available at present. Therefore, no text added. Bullet 2 amended to reflect comment.
	Figure 9: when printed out in black and white, this figure is difficult to interpret	Comment noted. Figure 9 will be printed in colour and the document will be in colour on the web site.
	Para 8.1.2 Need to clarify what is meant by environmental and sustainability effects are. Using environmental and sustainability together in this way is misleading	Amended text to reflect comments.
	Para 8.1.4 please recognise the 5 parameters of sustainable development	Amended text to reflect comments.
	Para 8.2.1: Reference to Environmental and sustainability context should be removed. Objectives of sustainability appraisal would be improved if reference was made to Regional Sustainable Development Framework and the new UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future.	Amended text to reflect comments. Regional Sustainable Development Framework and the new UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future referenced in main document and in Annex 5.
	Para 8.2.2: by dividing objectives into social, economic and environmental, you lose the links between them, it can be	Sentence added to para 8.2.3, which observes that there are potential positive

	useful to rejoin them or to illustrate the links.	and negative impacts between difference objectives.
	Para 8.2.3: Whilst it is clear that the document is quoting government guidance, caution is needed when prioritising objectives as this risks unsustainable development. Sustainable Development is based on the integration of the 5 parameters without any one of them taking priority.	Comments have been considered, but para remains unchanged, as it is necessary to comply with government guidance.
	Para 8.3.4 refers to a city-vision. This vision has not been mentioned earlier.	The details of this vision are set out in Annex 2. A reference guiding the readers to this annex has been added to para 8.3.4
	<p>Figure 10: S1: Need to change wording to make it a social objective. Need to delete 'preserve and' and then insert 'access' between enhance and York's.</p> <p>S6 is very similar to S1, perhaps they could be joined up?</p> <p>S2: Lacks clarity, is the aim to maintain current levels of noise, perhaps a reduction might be better.</p> <p>S8 and S9, suggest these two be combined for greater impact.</p> <p>S10 need to insert the word 'affordable' to improve this objective.</p> <p>EC1: need to add something about job opportunities relevant to the skills of York's residents.</p> <p>EC2: If this objective includes learning opportunities for everyone, or life long learning, it would be strengthened if it said so.</p> <p>EC3: This could usefully include increased investment in environmental technologies, encouraging social enterprises and</p>	<p>S1 and S6 joined together and S1 amended to make it a social rather than an environmental objective.</p> <p>S2 text amended to clarify objective.</p> <p>S8 refined to refer more directly to developments which encourage the use of public transport etc. S9 refers more to strategic development by council</p> <p>S10 amended to reflect comment</p> <p>EC1: This point is noted and will be taken forward in the Area Action Plan</p> <p>EC2: changed in light of comments</p> <p>EC3: Comment taken on board, but text suggested viewed to be too specific for an objective.</p> <p>EC4: text added to clarify objective.</p>



	<p>encouraging appropriate development.</p> <p>EC4: this would be useful if it included good quality locally grown food, health care provision, education and training. It is not clear as its written.</p>	
	<p>Figure 11: query whether this diagram adds any value, its hard to read and if it could be read more easily then some of the 'compatibles' and 'potential tensions' would be queried.</p>	<p>This diagram is perceived to be the easiest way to show potential compatibles and tensions. Furthermore, an explanation of the figure is given in the text.</p> <p>This figure has been amended in light of changes to the objectives set out above.</p>
	<p>Para 8.4.2 Sustainable construction techniques should also be encouraged.</p>	<p>Text amended to reflect comment</p>
	<p>Para 8.4.3: may be useful if NO2 written out in full</p>	<p>NO2 written out in full</p>
	<p>Para 8.4.4 adding the words 'as York is in the floodplain' would help provide greater context for this sentence.</p>	<p>Comment noted, but text not amended, as it would be misleading to say 'York' lies in a floodplain, as much of the Council area does not.</p>
	<p>Para 8.4.5: spelling error- it should read health care, not car.</p>	<p>Spelling error corrected</p>
	<p>Para 8.4.6: sustainable communities is far wider than just housing, therefore this is a misleading paragraph</p>	<p>Paragraph has been deleted.</p>
	<p>Para 8.4.7 Suggest that the second sentence includes built and natural between quality and environment, so it better matches the previous sentence.</p>	<p>Amendment made to reflect comment</p>
	<p>Para 8.5.3 Defra publishes sustainable development indicators which could also be useful in this process.</p>	<p>This comment has been noted, although no changes have been made to document, as it would appear to be appropriate to use indicators that are consistent with those used for Core Strategy SA.</p>
	<p>Para 8.5.4: Ranking in this way is generally not consistent with sustainable development and can promote unsustainable development</p>	<p>This comment has been noted, although no changes have been made to document, as it would appear to be appropriate to use</p>

		indicators that are consistent with those used for Core Strategy SA.
	Figure 12- would appear to be a repeat of Figure 8	Figure 8 has been deleted.
	Table under Figure 12: in the sub objective column additional useful bullets could be: increased skills in the workforce, increased educational attainment, provision of a range of part time and full time, skilled and unskilled jobs to suit the current population of the city. In the indicator column JSA should be expanded.	Would argue that increased skills in the workforce has already been identified as sub-objective. Added increased educational attainment as a new sub objective. In relation to provision of part time and full time jobs- feel it would be difficult to measure the success of this sub-objective. JSA expanded.
	p.49 first sub-objective doesn't make sense	Can't find the point the consultee is responding to.

**Appendix 3: Summary of comments received by the LDF Working Group Meeting on 31<sup>st</sup> July 2006**

---

A number of comments on the York Central Scoping Report were received at the meeting in July 2006. This section provides a summary of these comments and the feedback/officer response to these. Changes have been provided to address these matters in the revised York Northwest Scoping Report.

General. That site-specific information should be added to each section of the report.

*Officer Response: Additional text specific to York Central has been incorporated into the document.*

Objectives and Structure. To include research that has been undertaken and where this can be accessed.

*Officer Response: Reference is now made to the Employment Land Review, Housing Land Availability Assessment, Housing Market Assessment Studies. These documents will be available to view during consultation periods at the Council Offices and the main library.*

Baseline information. Twenty eight comments were made in relation to this section. These related to: whether the information provided in this section was the most up to date the Council had available, consistency of data, misconceptions arising from phrasing of text, requesting additional information to be provided, double checking data provided and clarity in presentation.

*Officer Response: The baseline position has been updated to provide, where it is available, additional information and data to reflect the current situation and more information specific to York Central. Additional information has therefore been provided in relation to the ecological scoping report, flooding issues and Holgate Beck, relationship of York Central to the historic core, the historical and archaeological importance of York Central, air quality issues, the transport study undertaken by Faber Maunsell and recreational and educational provision in the vicinity.*

Figure 7. The key sustainability issues should include water usage efficiency, reduction of poor air quality and generation of renewable energy on site.

*Officer Response: These issues have now been included.*

Ecological Footprint. Clarification of the use of an ecological footprint and checking of data and accuracy of text was requested.

*Officer Response: Changes to the text, where information has been available, have been made.*

Framework and Setting of Objectives. Figure 11. More clarity was requested in relation to the purpose and illustration of this matrix.

*Officer Response: Paragraph 8.4.1 has been amended to emphasise that the matrix does not cover all tensions, which may be identified and provides only a limited number of examples. An assessment of tensions to be identified will take place within the Sustainability Appraisal of the Issues and Options document.*

Figure 12. Additional indicators and more specific working recommended for some objectives in this section were requested.

*Officer Response: Where possible indicators have been provided and the wording of sub objectives have been rephrased in accordance with suggestions made.*

**Appendix 4: Summary of comments and responses to consultation : York Northwest Scoping Report**

<b>Respondent</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response/ Recommended Changes</b>
<b>Natural England</b>	Reference should be made to Character Area 28: Vale of York in Countryside Character Volume 3. A landscape appraisal should be included to assess the sensitivity, capacity and ability of the landscape to accommodate change, informed by a local Landscape character Assessment.	Figure 5 and Annex 2 will be amended to include reference to Character Area 28. A detailed landscape appraisal will be carried out as part of any proposals for the area.
	The baseline information will provide a suitable context for the assessment of this DPD	Noted.
	More detail should be given to the provision of natural greenspace for activity and access. E.g., the use of open space standards, Accessible Natural Greenspace Standards model (ANGSt).	A Study is currently being undertaken on a needs assessment of open space by PMP which will consider green corridors of open space. The ANGSt model is already included as an indicator under Objective S1.
	The scope of the issues in Figure 7 meets our objectives for sustainability. The objectives and indicators are suitable.	Noted.
	The report is generally fit for purpose, closely following current government advice on structure, content and approach to SA and SEA. The report and appendices are clearly set out and understandable.	Noted.
<b>Environment Agency</b>	There are no clear maps showing the boundary of the sites or detail of what is proposed making it difficult to comment on the report.	The boundary of the area has yet to be defined. It is likely that areas surrounding the two sites will also be included within the AAP boundary. However until the issues and options have been considered a decision on the extent of the area will not be made. It is too early in the process for proposals to be developed.
	It should be clarified that the sequential test should be used to assess whether there are no 'reasonably available sites' in a lower flood risk area in which to locate the proposed development. The exceptions test will have to be applied, depending on the flood risk vulnerability and the flood zone	Para 5.2.47 will be amended to reflect this.

	(see Table D3 in PPS25)	
	The further work on contamination should be undertaken with regard to PPS23 and the methodology outlined in CLR11. The River Ouse is a nearby sensitive receptor for the British Sugar development.	Additional references to this will be added to 5.2.48-5.2.53
	The remediation sub objective may be better located in EN8. Also a further sub objective under EN8 should be considered to prevent pollution from potential new contamination. A remediation sub objective may also be appropriate in the social section under S3. The number of remediation reports produced for remediated sites could be used as an indicator.	The indicator on remediation reports will be added to the objective EN7. An additional sub objective relating to pollution from new contamination will be added to EN8. However, it is considered the remediation sub objective should remain under EN7 and not in S3 or EN8.
	Support the inclusion of the biodiversity objective.	Noted.
	Inclusion of SFRA and PPS25 in the glossary is noted.	Noted.
<b>English Heritage</b>	The 34 designated Conservation Areas should be mentioned.	This will be added to para 5.2.54.
	The Area of Archaeological Importance and City Centre Conservation Area should be referred to.	This will be added to para 5.2.55.
	There is potential tension between EN2 and EC3/S9. These should be identified in Figure 11.	Figure 11 has been amended and this tension added to Section 8.4.
	An assessment should be undertaken of the capacity of the historic city to accommodate further growth to inform the impacts and tensions created between objectives EN2, EN1, EC3 and S9. This is the only way an assessment can be made of additional growth and the impact of this has on the special character or setting of the city. If this is seen to be harmful a halt may need to be made to the growth of the city in a certain direction or for a change in policy to protect these assets. This should be put forward as a potential mitigation measure.	Considerable background study work is currently being undertaken which will inform the Local Development Documents being taken forward. The Core Strategy will be a spatial planning document which takes account of the capacity of the City to grow whilst ensuring the special historic character and environment is maintained and protected. There is no requirement in government guidance for authorities to undertake such capacity studies and given the extensive study work emerging on all relevant areas (including the Central Historic Core Conservation Area Appraisal) it is not considered necessary to undertake a specific study as suggested.

	The promotion and enhancement of the NRM is a more tourist related objective and as it is included in EC3 should be deleted from EN2.	This sub objective is deleted in EN2 and only now included in EC3.
	EN2 should state those elements which have been defined as being central to the 'special character of the City' and be monitored. This would aid understanding of whether the objectives of economic growth whilst safeguarding its important historic assets is being achieved.	EN2 already outlines in the sub objective the need to preserve, promote and enhance local culture and heritage with specific mention of listed buildings, Conservation Areas, historic parks and gardens and other features and their settings. It is not considered necessary to add further indicators into this objective.
	An assessment should be made of the implications of the latest RSS.	An update following the release of the EIP report on the RSS will be added to Annex 2.
	Indicators relating to library visits and visits to museums/galleries should be moved to Objective S1	The 3 sub objectives relating to cultural facilities and associated indicators will be moved to S1.
	Reference should be made to PPG2 in Annex 5	Noted and now included.
<b>Yorkshire Forward</b>	Figure 5 should be amended to refer to the adoption of the Regional Economic Strategy in July 2006.	Comment noted, Figure 5 and Annex 2 will be amended.
	Additional objectives to reflect the aims of the Investment Plan for York and North Yorkshire (2004-2009) and the Regional Economic Strategy are suggested. For example, 'Increase the number of businesses in high growth sectors and further develop high value added tourism, IT, digital and creative sectors within the Northwest of the City'.	An additional sub objective will be added to EC3 and Annex 3.
	Affordable housing should be included within the economic objectives as well as the social objectives. This could include within the sub objectives 'to seek to improve accessibility to employment opportunities, which could incorporate the provision of affordable housing and public transport infrastructure'	An additional sub objective and indicator has been included in EC1 to reflect this.
<b>Rapleys (on behalf of Associated British Foods)</b>	Further clarification is sought on the term 'Headline objective'. Concern is raised that this is to be given greater weight than other objectives and thus whether it prejudices the relevance and importance of site considerations.	The Headline objective is the overarching aim. The objectives within this are not weighted. Para 7.4.1 on page 46 states that the ecological footprint will be used as a target with the 3 strands of sustainability giving an

		integrated measure for this.
	The report should more clearly define how the ecological footprint is to be measured. There does not appear to be any explanation of the REAP method.	Explanation of REAP method added to text – Para 7.5.4 to 7.5.8 added to provide fuller explanation of the REAP tool.
	A clearer indication of the indicators to be used, the sources of measurements, the weightings between indicators and the method to be applied in the ecological footprint section is needed. In its current form the report is unclear and it is not possible to assess the implications of the proposed approach.	A full description of the REAP model is set out in the publication “The REAP model explained”, which gives detail on the data sources used. A technical overview of the REAP methodology is outlined in REAP Technical Report 2, The use of Input and Output Analysis in REAP to allocate Ecological footprints to final consumption. The text has been amended to refer to both of these documents and to give a more detailed analysis of how the REAP tool will be used and what measurements and indicators it includes.
	There is no evidence of the use of REAP in the way proposed here nor of its effectiveness in this application. It is important for the methodology and these associated issues to be more explicitly set out at this stage.	Paragraphs 7.5.8 to 7.5.11 have been added to the report to illustrate how the REAP tool and the ecofootprint have been used at both the regional and local level.
	The objectives should more explicitly refer to economic viability. Achieving sustainable development necessarily requires consideration of relevant market conditions and their implications for the viability of development proposals. Economic viability is directly relevant to the relative sustainability of policy options and is incorporated into the government’s guidance.	The aim of the Scoping report is to provide a framework for the Sustainability Appraisal. This effectively looks at the economic, social and environmental impacts of options. The economic aspects of sustainability considerations centre on promotion of employment opportunities and economic growth. The viability of options will be a critical consideration and will be assessed as part of the feasibility considerations in the overall assessment of options as part of the Area Action Plan process. Financial considerations will be very important - the AAP will need to be realistic and deliverable to pass the tests of soundness. We will therefore carry out technical and financial feasibility work between the issues and options and the preferred options stage. It is not therefore considered appropriate to include



		either an objective or any indicators relating to economic viability in this Scoping Report for the Sustainability Appraisal, as this will be a key part of the testing of options before we get to a preferred approach.
--	--	---

This page is intentionally left blank